Concepts and Definitions Used in NSS

GOLDEN JUBILEE PUBLICATION

National Sample Survey Organisation
Ministry of Statistics & Programme Implementation
Government of India
Preface

The National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO) has been conducting nationwide sample surveys on various socio-economic aspects since 1950. These surveys are conducted in the form of rounds extending normally over a period of one year though in certain cases the survey period was six months. The organization has already completed 55 such rounds and the 56 round survey is in progress. A large number of technical terms covering a variety of subject areas were used for the conduct of these surveys. The definitions of these terms and the descriptions of the underlying concepts were scattered in different manuals of instructions for the surveys. A proper documentation of such terms was a long felt need. With this objective in mind, the “Glossary of Technical Terms used in National Sample Surveys” was first brought out in 1981. It was found to be of immense use in promoting standardisation of the terms used up to the 35 round survey.

The present publication extends the coverage up to the 55th round. For each term it gives the definition adopted in the latest round on the subject and also the variants, if any, adopted in earlier rounds. A chronological development of the definitions is also reflected in the book.

The compilation has been made possible through the co-operative efforts of all the technical officers of the Survey Design and Research Division, National Sample Survey Organisation, Kolkata. I am grateful to Late Prof. Praveen Visaria, ex-Chairman of the Governing Council of NSSO on whose initiative, as Chairman of the Golden Jubilee Committee of National Sample Survey Organisation, this task was taken up. Prof. Nikhilesh Bhattacharya deserves special thanks for performing the most difficult task of editing the book. I am thankful to Prof. T. J. Rao, the Acting Chairman of the Governing Council for suggesting meaningful changes and approving the draft.

It is hoped that the publication would be useful both for the NSSO workers and users of NSS data. It would also be useful to other organisations for conducting similar surveys by adopting the same definitions and concepts.

New Delhi
May 2001

(Dr. N.S. Sastry)
DG & CEO
NSSO
CONTENTS

Section 1 : Introduction 1
Section 2 : General 4
Section 3 : Migration, Morbidity and Disability, Fertility and Family Planning and Literacy 29
Section 4 : Labour Force, Employment and Unemployment 38
Section 5 : Household Consumer Expenditure 59
Section 6 : Land Holdings and Livestock Holdings 73
Section 7 : Unorganized, Transport, Storage and Warehousing Enterprises 83
Section 8 : Construction and Housing 102
Section 9 : Assets, Indebtedness and Investment 112
Annexure 1 : Subjects covered in different rounds of National Sample Survey 119
Annexure 2 : List of NSS Regions and their composition 125
Annexure 3 : Number of strata, sample size (number of sample villages and urban blocks) in different rounds of National Sample Survey (for the Central Sample) 135
Annexure 4 : List of Schedules canvassed in the various rounds of NSS 137
Concepts and Definitions Used in NSS
Section 1

Introduction

1.1 The National Sample Survey (NSS) which came into existence in the year 1950, is a multi-subject integrated continuing sample survey programme launched for collection of data on the various aspects of the national economy required by different agencies of the Government, both Central and States. Although, at the beginning, the NSS started with the objective of collecting data for the construction of national accounts and its area of operation was kept restricted only to the rural areas of the country during the two rounds, it gradually expanded its geographical coverage and the scope of its enquiries to cover, by and large, all the important socio-economic aspects influencing the life of the population in rural as well as urban areas.

1.2. The NSS now operates over the whole of rural and urban areas of India excepting only a few inaccessible and difficult pockets

1.3. The wide variety of subjects brought under the coverage of surveys conducted so far by the NSS can broadly be classified under four categories : (1) Household surveys on socio-economic subjects, (2) Surveys on land holding, livestock and agriculture, (3) Establishment surveys, and enterprise surveys (4) Village surveys. Under the first category come the surveys on population, birth, death, migration, fertility, family planning, morbidity, disability, employment & unemployment, agriculture and rural labour, household consumer expenditure, debt, and investment, savings, construction, capital formation, housing condition and utilization of public services in health, education and other sector etc. Under the second are covered the surveys on land holding, land utilisation, livestock number, product and livestock enterprises. Surveys on medium and small industrial establishments and own-account enterprises not covered by the Annual Survey of Industries (ASI), surveys on other non-agricultural enterprises in the unorganized sector and collection of rural retail prices from markets and shops in rural areas belong to the third category. Finally the collection from sample villages of various types of information on the availability of infrastructure facility in Indian villages constitute the fourth.

1.4. Besides these, the NSS has also conducted ad-hoc surveys and pilot enquiries for methodological studies, such as, surveys on small and medium irrigation projects, rural electrification, railway travel, pilot enquiries on employment-unemployment, construction activities, living condition of tribals, estimation of catch of fish from inland water, etc. Drawing upon the experience of the surveys conducted in past years and also on the twin consideration of the priority attached by the regular users of the NSS data on the survey subjects and the extent of standardisation of the relevant survey concepts and techniques, NSS has now drawn up a ten-year programme for the conduct of socio-economic surveys. According to this programme the subjects to be covered in the NSS during a decade will be as follows:
Of the five groups of subjects cited above, (i) and (ii) are to be taken up quinquennially and the remaining three groups of subjects i.e., (iii), (iv) and (v) decennially. The remaining years of the decade would be kept open to accommodate subjects of special interest to data users.

1.5. In order to strike a balance between the urgent need for the data on wide variety of topics and the constraint of the limited resources, both financial and others, the NSS from its very inception has been a multi-subject integrated survey system. A multi subject integrated survey system is one in which several subjects of enquiry, not necessarily closely related, are simultaneously taken up in a single survey operation to optimise the use of resources, to effect economy and operational convenience and also to achieve better analysis of the survey results.

1.6. Each survey extends over a period of a few months or a year which is termed a round. In so far as the scope, the subject coverage and the survey design are concerned, each round of survey is independent of the other round, the survey design being formulated on the consideration of the requirement of the data user and the optimum utilisation of resources. Till the thirteenth round (1957-58), the period of a round varied from three to nine months. Since the fourteenth round (1958-59), each round has generally been of one year's duration spread over the agricultural year July to June. However, there had been some deviation from this general pattern for the surveys in some of the rounds. For example in the sixteenth, seventeenth, twenty-sixth, twenty-seventh and twenty-eighth rounds. The survey periods of the different rounds of the NSS and the respective subject coverage are given in Annexure - 1.

1.7. In the case of a number of characteristics, seasonality is a factor to be reckoned within data collection. For obtaining adequate reflection of the seasonal pattern of the country's economy in the collected data, the procedure of subdividing the total survey period into several sub-periods is adopted such that the uniform spread of field work over the round and also proper representation of different seasons in the data collected are ensured. The survey period of one year is divided into four or six equal sub-periods called sub-rounds. Normally an equal number of representative sample villages and urban blocks are allotted to each sub-round in such a manner as to obtain valid estimates for each sub-round. The number of sub-rounds varies from round to round depending upon the nature of the survey conducted.

1 However, surveys on topic under i are being conducted annually with a relatively small sample size compared to the quinquennial surveys

Concepts and Definitions Used in NSS
1.8. In the massive multi-subject integrated National sample survey system NSS, briefly described above, a large number of technical terms have been used. The explanation of these terms, their definitions and the underlying concepts were documented and published in January 1980 issue of Sarvekshana for the first time and later released as a “Glossary in 1981. Since then two decades have elapsed. The need for updating the document has been felt both by those who have been designing the surveys and also by the data users. The present document aims at meeting this need. This document is confined to socio-economic topics and excludes terms used in the Annual Survey of Industries, price-collection work and crop surveys.

1.9. To facilitate the use of this publication, the terms listed have been suitably grouped in separate Section. Technical terms, which are used commonly in various surveys, and the terms for the classificatory variables adopted for analysis of data, have been brought together in Section 2. The technical terms used for the collection of data which relate to an individual or to a group of individuals living together as a household have been next considered and are arranged in some logical order, starting from the terms used in the surveys on migration, morbidity, fertility, etc., in Section 3; on labour force, employment and unemployment in Section 4; and on the household consumer expenditure in Section 5. The terms used in the surveys relating to land holdings and livestock are given next in Section 6. The terms used in the surveys of both household and non-household enterprises relating to the activities in the manufacturing and other non-agricultural sectors, such as, trade, transport, etc., are dealt with next in Section 7. The terms used in surveys on housing and construction are given in Section 8 while the terms used in surveys on assets, indebtedness & investment are given in Section 9.

1.10. Presuming that the readers will be more interested about the on-going definitions and concepts of terms rather than the historical usage in the earlier years of NSS, generally the current definition for each term together with the concept in brief has been highlighted first. This is followed by a brief description of the historical development, i.e. how the definition of a term starting from its rudimentary form which was adopted at the time of its first use in NSS underwent changes, if any, over years before taking its current shape. The rounds within brackets at the end of the explanation are not exhaustive but only illustrative.
Section 2

GENERAL

2.1. SAMPLING DESIGN

2.1.1. SAMPLING UNIT

Villages and urban blocks are the smallest area units taken as first-stage sampling units (FSU) in rural and urban areas respectively. The second or ultimate stage sampling units (SSU or USU) are households for household based enquiries, enterprises for enterprise based enquiries, shops/markets for price enquiry, farm or plot (parcel of land), or a group of firms/plots owned or operated by a household for agricultural enquiries, etc.

2.1.2 DOMAIN OF STUDY

In the NSS, the domains of study are usually rural and urban areas within a zone, state, region or district. Sometimes, within each geographical domain of study, a part of population may be the domain of study. For example, for rural labour enquiry in the 29th round only the rural labour population within each region was the domain of study.

2.1.3. STATE/ UNION TERRITORY

States and Union Territories are the broad domains of study in the NSS. They are assigned 2 digitized codes, as per Population Census, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State/ U.T.</th>
<th>Code*</th>
<th>State/ U.T.</th>
<th>Code*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All – India</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Nagaland</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andhra Pradesh</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>Orissa</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arunachal Pradesh</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>Punjab</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assam</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>Rajasthan</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bihar</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>Sikkim</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goa</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>Tamil Nadu</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gujarat</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>Tripura</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haryana</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>Uttar Pradesh</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Himachal Pradesh</td>
<td>09</td>
<td>West Bengal</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jammu &amp; Kashmir</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Andaman &amp; Nicobar Islands</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karnataka</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Chandigarh</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerala</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Dadra &amp; Nagar Haveli</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madhya Pradesh</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Daman &amp; Diu</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maharashtra</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Delhi</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manipur</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Lakshadweep</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meghalaya</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Pondicherry</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mizoram</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>*as per 1991 census</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concepts and Definitions Used in NSS
2.1.4. REGION

Regions are hierarchical domains of study below the level of State/Union Territory in the NSS. No region was formed during the first three rounds. From 4th to 10th and 13th to 15th rounds of NSS, 52 natural divisions of 1951 population census which were groups of districts 'having similar geographical features and population densities' were treated as regions. In some rounds, subject-oriented regions were also formed. During the 11th and 12th rounds 39 regions were formed for Agricultural Labour Enquiry (ALE) by combining 75 ALE zones formed by Labour Bureau for conducting the first ALE in 1950-51. During the 16th and 17th rounds 48 regions were formed the survey on land holdings in consultation with the Central Ministry of Food & Agriculture and the State Statistical Bureaus. Later, it was felt desirable to have a fixed set of regions so that region wise data might be used for construction of time series for comparison over time. In 1965, 64 regions were formed in consultation with different Central Ministries, Planning Commission, Registrar General and State Statistical Bureaus, by grouping contiguous districts having similar geographical features, rural population densities and crop-pattern. Generally, the regions was not found cutting across districts boundaries in any state except Gujarat. These regions were in use upto the 31st round. This set of regions was revised during 1977 and total number of regions were increased to 73 in consideration of the changed conditions. This revised set of regions was in use during 32nd and 35th round. The total number of regions went upto 77 during 36th to 43rd rounds after the State/Union Territories of Sikkim, Andaman & Nicobar Island, Dadra and Nager Haveli and Lakshadweep were covered in NSS from is 36th round. From NSS 44th round, total number of regions became 78 after Goa was declared a separate state.

2.1.5. REGION CODE

Regions are assigned 3 digit codes termed as SR (State Region) code where the first two digits indicate State/Union Territory and the third indicates region number within a State/Union Territory. The composition of regions (used for selection of samples in NSS 49th round) and their SR codes are shown in the Annexure 2.

2.1.6. RURAL AND URBAN AREAS

The rural and urban areas of the country are taken as adopted in the latest population census for which the required information is available with the Survey Design and Research Division of the NSSO. The lists of census villages as published in the Primary Census Abstracts (PCA) constitute the rural areas, and the lists of cities, towns, cantonments, non-municipal urban areas and notified areas constitute the urban areas.

2.1.6.1 URBAN AREA

The urban area of the country was defined in 1971 census as follow:

(a) all places with a Municipality, Corporation or Cantonment and places notified as town area

(b) all other places which satisfied the following criteria:
(i) a minimum population of 5000,
(ii) at least 75 percent of the male working population are non-agriculturists, and
(iii) a density of population of at least 1000 per sq. mile (390 per sq. km.).

However, there are urban areas which do not possess all the above characteristics uniformly. Certain areas were treated as urban on the basis of their possessing distinct urban characteristics, overall importance and contribution to the urban economy of the region.

The definition of urban area in 1961 Census was practically the same as in 1971 Census except that an area with at least 75 percent of total (and not male only as in 1971 Census) working population dependent on non-agricultural pursuits and fulfilling other criteria mentioned in paragraph above was treated as urban.

The definitions of urban area adopted for 1981 and 1991 Censuses were the same as those for 1971 Census; but in 1991 Census, a density of at least 400 persons per sq. km. Was the criteria instead of b (iii) given above.

**2.1.6.2 RURAL AREA**

The rural sector covers areas other than the urban areas. The rural areas are composed of whole villages as well as part villages. A village includes all its hamlets. When part of a revenue hamlet is treated as urban area, the rural part of the revenue hamlet is termed as part village. Some rural areas may be urbanised and some urban areas may be declared as rural during inter-census periods. If any sample village is found to have been urbanised after the latest census, it is first investigated whether the urban frame (as prepared in the latest Urban Frame Survey of NSS) of the town with which the village has been merged includes that village or not. If the town frame contains that village then no rural survey is conducted in that village. Otherwise, the village is surveyed in the usual manner although it has become an urban area; because, if the village is not surveyed it will be left out from both rural and urban areas. However, in case a town or part of a town is found to have been converted into rural area, then also it is surveyed and considered as an urban area since the rural frame does not contain any part of that town. Such cases, however, are extremely rare.

**2.1.7. FORMATION OF STRATA**

As in other surveys, the object of stratification in NSS is to (i) increase efficiency of the survey design, and (ii) ensure administrative and operational convenience. The strata relating to the first stage units (villages and urban blocks) are geographical areas.

Up to the 27th round, the number of strata formed within a State or U.T. was usually half the number of investigators in the respective State or U.T. to make use of the strata as investigation zones.

Due to the increasing demand for district-wise estimates, the districts are treated as the ultimate strata since the 28th round of the survey. Each district (or part of a district in
Gujarat) having rural population less than 1.5 million according to the 1971 population Census was treated as a stratum by itself. Districts having larger population are divided into two or more strata by grouping contiguous tehsils having similar rural population, densities and crop-pattern. Strata so formed were treated as basic or ultimate strata for both rural and urban areas. But for urban areas, strata with very low urban population have been merged to form one urban stratum.

Generally, each urban stratum was a district or group of districts within the same region. The above procedure of stratification continued up to 37th round of NSS (January – December 1982) for both rural and urban areas. The same procedure is being continued since 38th round for the rural areas with the change that the cut-off point of 1.5 million rural population has been raised to 1.8 million rural population according to 1981 Census and to 2.0 million according to 1991 Census for the purpose of deciding whether the district will be divided into more than one stratum or not. It may, however, be mentioned that, in the 41st round, each NSS region (this having the same meaning as ‘region’ defined in para 2.1.4 above) within a FOD region (jurisdiction of FOD Regional Office) X NSS region, formed a separate stratum in the rural areas. In the 54th round, at first the following three special strata (namely, strata types 1, 2 and 3) were formed at the level of each State / UT:

- Stratum 1 : uninhabited villages (as per 1991 Census)
- Stratum 2 : villages with population 1 to 50 (including both the boundaries)
- Stratum 3 : villages with population more than 15,000.

Strata types 1, 2 and 3 above were formed provided there were at least 10 villages in each of the strata types in the State/ UT as per 1991 population Census. Otherwise, these villages were included in the general strata described above.

In the 44th round (which was devoted mainly to three enquiries, viz., ‘living conditions of the tribal population’, ‘housing condition of the general population’ and ‘building construction activity’), the rural strata were formed as follows. The usual procedure of stratification was applied in

- (i) Haryana, Jammu & Kashmir, Punjab, Chandigarh, Delhi, Goa, Daman & Diu and Pondicherry (where there was practically no tribal population),

- (ii) Meghalaya, Mizoram, Nagaland, Arunachal Pradesh, Dadra & Nagar Haveli and Lakshadweep (where % of ST population was very high), and

- (iii) Sikkim (where the distribution of ST population was more or less uniform).

In the remaining States, the districts accounting for the bulk of the State’s tribal population were identified. Then within each such district, the tehsils with high concentration of tribal population together formed one stratum. (These tehsils were selected in such a way that they together accounted for at least 70% of the tribal population of the district.) These tribal concentration strata were called Strata type-1. All the strata formed in the States/ UTs, mentioned in category (ii) above, were also called Strata type-1. All the remaining strata formed in the rural areas were called Strata type-2.

In some of the earlier rounds, the rural strata were formed by grouping contiguous...
tehsils within a region, having similar crop-pattern and geographical features, so that total rural population content of all the strata were approximately equal, so as to get approximately equal sample size and workload in each stratum to adopt a self-weighting design. In some rounds, stratification was oriented towards the most important enquiry of the particular round. For example, the stratification variables were cropped area per head of agricultural population in the 8th round for Land-holding Enquiry, proportion of non-agricultural labourers for Agricultural Labour Enquiry (ALE) during the 11th and 12th rounds. During the 31st round, all the villages under the command area of each major irrigation project were treated as one stratum and all the villages under command areas of all the medium irrigation projects in a State/UT were treated as a separate stratum for selection of special samples for the enquiry on performance of irrigation.

In the urban areas, strata have been formed by grouping cities/towns into a few population size classes within (a) each FOD sub-region (38th and 39th rounds), or (b) the state (41st round), or (c) each NSS region (42nd to 54th rounds). Each city with population one million or more forms a separate stratum. In the 40th round, however, the stratification was done in the same manner as followed up to 37th round.

In the 44th round, within each NSS region, a maximum of 8 types of strata were formed as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stratum no.</th>
<th>Population size class of towns *</th>
<th>ST population group**</th>
<th>Construction level type***</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>P &lt; 0.5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>P &lt; 0.5</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.5 ≤ P &lt; 2</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.5 ≤ P &lt; 2</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>2 ≤ P &lt; 10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 ≤ P &lt; 10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(ii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>P ≥ 10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>P ≥ 10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(ii)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: * P stands for population of the town in lakhs,
** A: towns with significant ST population, and
       B: other towns
*** (i): UFS blocks falling in areas with high level of building construction activity, and
       (ii): others UFS blocks.

During 40th to 49th rounds of NSS excepting 42nd, 47th and 48th rounds, rural/urban strata so formed were further divided into a number of 'sub-strata' or 'ultimate strata' taking different types of auxiliary information for each village/block into consideration. For example, sub-strata were formed in 40th, 41st, 45th and 46th rounds (surveys on manufacturing and trade) by grouping villages/blocks into a few categories by looking at

Concepts and Definitions Used in NSS
whether they have different types of manufacturing / trading enterprises or not. To be specific, in the 40th round, each rural stratum was divided into 3 sub-strata: sub-stratum 1 consisting of villages having at least one NDME (Non-Directory Manufacturing Establishment), sub-stratum 2 consisting of remaining villages having at least one OAME (Own-Account Manufacturing Enterprise) and sub-stratum 3 consisting of all the residual villages. In the 43rd round (survey on employment-unemployment and consumer expenditure), in the urban areas, each stratum having population size classes either (i) 4,00,000 – 9,99,999 or (ii) 10 lakh or more, was divided into two types, viz. (a) affluent areas, and (b) other areas, by first identifying the blocks inhabited by the relatively affluent section of the population and considering them to form strata type (a) and the rest of the blocks to form strata type (b).

In the 51st round, if any district had a small number of manufacturing enterprises, it was clubbed with the neighbouring districts, within the same NSS region to form a rural stratum to ensure minimum allocation of 8 villages at the stratum level as far as possible. The FSUs in a rural stratum were grouped into three sub-strata as follows:

(a) sub-stratum 1 consisting of villages having at least one DME (Directory Manufacturing Establishment)

(b) sub-stratum 2 consisting of remaining villages in the stratum which had at least one NDME; and

(c) sub-stratum 3 consisting of all the residual villages.

In the 53rd round, in the rural areas to net adequate number of non-directory trading establishments in the sample, each district was divided into two area types, namely, (i) area type 1 consisting of the villages having at least one NDTE (Non-Directory Trading Establishment) and (ii) area type 2 consisting of the remaining villages of the district. In the urban areas, each town class within a district was divided into two area types, namely, (i) area type 1 consisting of the UFS blocks classified as ‘bazaar area’ and (ii) area type 2 consisting of the remaining UFS blocks of the town class.

In the 54th round, in the urban areas, each stratum was divided into 2 sub-strata as follows:

Sub-stratum 1: UFS blocks identified as ‘slum area’, and

Sub-stratum 2: remaining UFS blocks of the stratum.

2.1.8. SAMPLING FRAME FOR THE RURAL FIRST STAGE UNITS (FSU)

A list, or a map, or a combination of both, giving an enumeration of all the sampling units in the population along with their identification particulars (addresses, locations, boundaries, etc., so that each unit can be clearly identified in the field) is called the sampling frame. The decennial Population Census provides a complete list of villages grouped by tehsils and districts. This list is being used as sampling frame for the selection of villages (rural fsu’s). Auxiliary information like population, area, number of workers by occupation, etc., which can be used for increasing the efficiency of selection are also available for each village.
The 1941 census frame was used during first three rounds, the 1951 census frame from the 4th to the 17th round, the 1961 census frame from the 18th to the 26th round and the 1971 census frame from the 27th to the 37th rounds, the 1981 Census frame from the 38th to 49th round, and the 1991 Census frame from the 50th round onwards.

In some rounds, the usual sampling frame was augmented to get a subject oriented sampling frame, for example, list of villages showing number of industrial establishments used to supplement the sample for an industrial enquiry in the 23rd round and list of villages under command areas of major and medium irrigation projects and list of Community Development Blocks used to select special samples for the survey on Performance of Irrigation in the 31st round. In the 33rd and 34th rounds, the list of enumeration blocks prepared during 1977 Economic census (EC) was used as the sampling frame. In the 40th, 41st, 45th and 46th rounds, the 1981 Census villages showing numbers of manufacturing and trading enterprises as per 1980 EC were used as the sampling frame. In the 51st round, list of villages showing numbers of own account manufacturing enterprises, NDMEs and DMEs as per 1990 EC were used as the sampling frame for the selection of FSUs in the States/UTs whenever such list was available. Similarly, in the 53rd round, 1990 EC frame was used for selection of villages. During NSS 53rd round, 1990 EC frame was used for selection of villages (Panchayat wards for Kerala), 1981 population Census frame of villages for J & K, and 1991 population Census frame of villages for A & N islands, Lakshadweep and 5 districts of Madhya Pradesh. In the 52nd and 54th rounds, for Nagaland, the villages located within 5 km of the bus route constituted the sampling frame whereas for A & N Islands, the list of accessible villages constituted the sampling frame.

2.1.9 REVENUE VILLAGE AND CENSUS VILLAGE

The system of revenue villages is a very old one having its origin in administration of land revenue. These villages are well-demarcated identifiable area units with maps available for most of them. A revenue village map shows the demarcation of all revenue plots (parcels of land) in the village, with the help of which these plots can be identified in the field. The revenue frame though suitable for conducting crop surveys is not quite suitable for socio-economic surveys since it does not give any auxiliary information excepting village area. However, when the Census village boundaries are not clearly identifiable, the corresponding revenue village is taken up for the survey.

Census villages and corresponding revenue villages are identical in most cases. However, they differ in a few cases and sometimes it is difficult to identify the Census village boundaries. In one situation, a Census village contains two or more revenue villages, wholly or partly. Then this group of revenue villages is taken up for survey in place of the original Census village. In another situation, a Census village is contained within a bigger revenue village, which contains other Census villages also. In that case the whole revenue village is taken up for survey. Necessary adjustments for this switch over to revenue village are made at the tabulation stage.

This practice of surveying revenue villages has been dispensed with from the 50th round of NSS.
2.1.10 URBAN BLOCK

Urban blocks are the first stage sampling units in urban areas. Each city/town has been demarcated into small, compact, areal subdivisions each having a population of 600 to 800, or 120 to 160 households. These area units are called urban blocks, or simply blocks. The list of Census blocks provided by the decennial population Census was used for the selection of urban blocks upto 1960-61.

2.1.11 URBAN FRAME SURVEY (UFS) BLOCKS

Census blocks are artificially formed and it becomes increasingly difficult to identify Census blocks with the passage of time. In many cases these were not well-demarcated compact areas. By and large, the Census blocks were line blocks identified by street and house numbers, or names of owners or residents of the buildings within the boundaries. These boundary marks get lost with any change in house number, or change of owner, or residents. Also land vacant at the time of population Census was usually not covered by any Census block. The possibility of habitation in such land in inter-censal period made Census blocks unsuitable as sampling frame for the purpose of NSS. Hence a special Urban Frame Survey (UFS) was conducted by NSS during 1959-60 and UFS blocks were formed as areal units having well identifiable permanent boundaries.

Each city or town was first divided into a number of Investigator Units. An investigator unit is a geographically compact and distinct areal unit with a population of about 20,000. Each investigator unit was further divided into about 25 to 30 blocks, termed as UFS blocks, each containing about 600 to 800 population, or 120 to 160 households. The maps showing the location of the blocks with details for their clear identification were prepared for each Investigator Unit. These maps were called Investigator Unit Maps. Also a schedule, called Investigator Unit Schedule, was prepared for each Investigator Unit giving descriptions of boundaries of each block along with its approximate population, type of habitation, etc.

Since the 16th round, these UFS blocks are being used as sampling frame for the selection of blocks along with Census blocks where UFS was not yet conducted. Due to rapid changes in the composition of urban areas, new constructions, etc., it was felt necessary to update the UFS frame from time to time. A scheme was commenced in 1972 to revise the entire UFS frame once in every five years in a phased manner. The entire urban population is currently covered by UFS. (Principles of formation of UFS blocks were followed in the formation of Census blocks during 1971 population Census.) The lists of latest UFS blocks are now being considered as the sampling frame for all cities and towns.

2.1.12 ENUMERATION BLOCK (EB) OF ECONOMIC CENSUS

During Economic Census of 1977, identification of establishments was done for each enumeration block which was formed in both the rural and urban areas of the country. The enumeration blocks were compact area units similar to villages and urban blocks of population Census. Census villages having population less than 1,000 were formed into one
enumeration block each. Villages having population 1,000 and above were divided into appropriate number of enumeration blocks. In urban areas, urban frame survey blocks were taken as enumeration blocks in the towns wherever such maps were available. In some cases, municipal wards were taken as enumeration blocks. The list of these blocks was used as the sampling frame in the 33rd and 34th rounds, the EBs being treated as the sampling units. The EBs formed during 1980 Economic Census were used as the urban sampling frame for class I towns in the 40th and 41st rounds. The 1980 Economic Census frame was updated subsequently for 64 class I towns using UPS blocks as the areal units. This updated frame giving information on number of enterprises for different industries was used in 45th and 46th rounds for selection of sample blocks from class I towns.

2.1.13 SLUM

See Section 8, Para 8.4.

2.1.14 MEASURE OF SIZE FOR SAMPLE SELECTION

In NSS, the size measure used for selection of FSUs (villages/ urban blocks) is usually the Census population. In the first few rounds, the area of the village was taken as the size as population value was not available for most of the villages. The number of non-directory manufacturing establishments was taken as the size in the 33rd round and the total number of directory and non-directory establishments in the sectors of wholesale & retail trade, hotel & restaurant, transport and storage & ware-housing in the 34th round. The number of manufacturing / trading enterprises was taken as the size for selection of FSUs from some of the ultimate strata in the 40th, 41st, 45th, 46th and 53rd rounds. Attempt is usually made to relate the size to the main subject of enquiry, subject to availability of information for each FSU in the population.

2.1.15 INTERPENETRATING SUB-SAMPLES

An important feature of the NSS sampling design is that the total sample of first stage units is drawn in the form of two or more independent and parallel samples, termed as interpenetrating sub-samples. Each sub-sample is drawn by the same sampling scheme and is capable of providing valid estimates of the population parameters. The comparison of sub-sample wise estimates shows the margin of uncertainty associated with the combined sample estimate.

Interpenetrating sub-samples have been used in NSS (i) to obtain valid estimates from each sub-round (season) of the survey round, and (ii) to ensure that Central and State samples for any State/ UT cover independent and equally valid samples of units.

In earlier years, different parallel samples were surveyed by two parties of investigators and the data were processed in different processing centres to help providing a broad check on the survey results and analysing the total error into its different components. But this technique was given up from 1972 to have economy in the collection and processing costs.
2.1.16 CENTRAL AND STATE SAMPLES

The samples surveyed by the NSSO staff are termed as Central sample and the matched samples surveyed by State Government staff are termed as State sample. Interpenetrating sub-samples of the full sample are allotted to the two teams collecting data in any State/ UT.

2.1.17 SAMPLE SIZE

It means the total number of sample first-stage units and second stage units selected for survey. The all-India sample sizes in terms of villages / blocks for various rounds of the NSS are shown in Annexure 3, for the Central sample only.

2.1.18 SELECTION PROCEDURE (FSU)

Selection procedure depends much on the availability of the sampling frame, availability of auxiliary information for each unit and the subject of enquiry. Three basic sampling schemes, viz., simple random sampling (srs), systematic sampling and sampling with probability proportional to size (pps) have been used in NSS for selection of sample villages and blocks. Sampling schemes broadly followed in different rounds have been summarised below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NSS Rounds</th>
<th>Rural</th>
<th>Urban</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Circular systematic selection with probability proportional to size (pps)</td>
<td>18-24,41,43-47,50, 51 (Sample 1),53, 55</td>
<td>18-27, 41, 45, 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Probability proportional to size with replacement (ppswr)</td>
<td>1-13, 28-40, 42, 48, 49, 51 (Sample 2)</td>
<td>3-8, 28-34, 40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Simple random sampling without replacement (srswor)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>36-39, 42, 48, 49</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: (i) Different sampling techniques were adopted for different types of ultimate strata formed in 40th, 41st, 45th and 46th rounds.

(ii) Wards were selected as FSUs in 40th round from town classes II to VI and from each selected ward, 2 UFS blocks were selected at random in the field.

In some rounds, the sample villages or blocks were selected in two stages, where tehsils or towns were the first-stage units. In such cases, selection procedures for both the stages were the same.

For the first three rounds, villages were selected with probability proportional to population (ppp) with replacement. Selection was made with probability proportional to area (ppa) in areas where village-wise population figures were not available. Simple random
sampling was used in areas for which no auxiliary information except the names of the villages was available.

The 1951 Census frame was used as sampling frame from the 4th round of the survey. In view of the unmanageable volume of work involved in collecting the whole frame, tehsils were selected as FSUs and villages as SSUs. Samples were selected with ppp with replacement in both the stages.

The whole of the 1951 Census frame was made available during the 8th round and since then the villages were directly selected as FSUs. Sample villages were selected with ppp with replacement.

To have the optimum sample design for complete integration of the socio-economic surveys with the crop surveys in a common set of sample villages, the procedure of equal probability selection was adopted during the period from the 14th to the 17th rounds of the survey. Systematic selection was made for operational convenience and also to avoid repetition of sample villages.

To have a self-weighting design with approximately equal work-load in the sample villages, the selection procedure was again changed to pps during the 18th round of the survey. Village size was taken as village population (1961 Census) rounded up to the next higher multiple of 1000 in the 18th round. Village size was revised in the 19th round as ratio of the village population to average population of all the villages having population less than 500, rounded up to a suitable integer. Self-weighting design could be achieved with equal probability selection also but this would result in wide variation of workload between sample villages, which was felt operationally inconvenient. It was found through empirical studies that the efficiency of estimates for socio-economic characters would be much improved with pps selection compared to equal probability selection. Also it was found that village size and village area were highly correlated, the correlation coefficient lying between 0.8 and 0.9. This implied that selection with pps, size being a measure of population, would be efficient for crop surveys also.

The selection procedure was again switched back to equal probability selection during the 25th and the 26th rounds due to high weightage given to crop surveys in view of the introduction of the Timely Reporting Scheme (TRS) for estimation of crop acreages and yield.

As a result of separation of crop surveys from the socio-economic enquiries since the 27th round, it was decided to select the sample villages with ppp which was found to be efficient for household enquiries. Procedure of selection with equal probability was continued in the 27th round due to late receipt of 1971 Census frame which was first used in that round and selection with ppp with replacement was adopted since the 28th round. However, during 40th, 41st and 43rd to 47th rounds, 51st and 53rd rounds, sample villages were selected circular systematically with pps (size being population for households surveys and number of enterprises/ workers for enterprise surveys).

Concepts and Definitions Used in NSS
The rotational sampling was adopted in the 55th round for measuring quarterly change in employment — unemployment characteristics.

Owing to difficulties involved in journeys from one village to another in the hilly areas of the North Eastern States where most of the villages are very small, the procedure of cluster sampling of villages was adopted in many earlier NSS rounds.

2.1.19 RURAL HAMLET-GROUP SELECTION

In large villages there exist usually a few localities or pockets where the houses of the village tend to cluster together. These are called hamlets. Each sample village with present population 1200 or more is divided into several sub-divisions called hamlet-groups. The hamlet-groups are formed by grouping geographically contiguous hamlets such that all hamlet-groups so formed have about the same population. In some cases, a hamlet with very large population may have to be divided into two or more parts to equalise population of different hamlet-groups. In case there are no recognised hamlets in the village or grouping of hamlets is found to be inconvenient, the Census sub-divisions of the village or groups of Census house numbers or groups of distinct geographical blocks of households in the village may be treated as hamlets. In all such cases, care is taken to equalise the population content of all the hamlet-groups so formed to the extent possible. One or more of these hamlet group(s) is(are) then selected at random for the purpose of survey and the listing of households or enterprises is confined to the selected hamlet-group(s) only. This hamlet-group formation was not adopted in the 53rd round.

2.1.20 URBAN SUB-BLOCK SELECTION

Large urban blocks having present population 1200 or more are similarly divided into several sub-divisions such that all sub-divisions so formed have about the same population. Sub-divisions are formed such that each sub-division is demarcated with clearly identifiable boundaries like street, lane, by-lane, wall, etc., as far as practicable. The survey is confined to one or more of the sub-divisions (called sub-blocks) selected at random. However, in NSS 53rd and 54th rounds, sub-block formation was not resorted to.

2.1.21 SELECTION OF USU’S

In the NSS, the ultimate-stage units (USUs) for the socio-economic enquiries are the households or enterprises. Sample households or enterprises are selected linear or circular systematically depending on the sampling scheme. The households of the selected sample village / block / hamlet-groups / sub-blocks are sometimes arranged / divided into two or more groups / strata according to household land possessed, or occupation, or monthly expenditure, etc., depending on the nature of enquiries with the help of auxiliary information collected from each household during listing. This arrangement is done in order to ensure proportionate representation or pre-fixed numbers of sample households from each group / stratum to increase the overall efficiency of the sampling design. Similar procedures are followed for enterprise surveys also where the USUs are the enterprises.
2.1.22 CASUALTY

When a selected unit cannot be surveyed due to one reason or another, it is termed as casualty. For example, it may not be possible to survey a sample village because, (i) it cannot be located in the field due to wrong identification particulars in the frame, (ii) it is situated in an inaccessible or unsafe area like dense forest, snowbound area, etc. Similarly, a sample household may be a casualty because it is away from home for several days, or it is unwilling to furnish information. Shortage of investigators due to delay in recruitment and training may also be a reason for casualty.

2.1.23 SUBSTITUTION

Whenever a sample village or block or household or enterprise becomes a casualty, attempt is generally made to select and survey a substitute sample in place of the original sample. Care is taken to make the substitute similar to the original sample. Casualty results in decrease of sample size and substitution aims to correct this negative effect to some extent.

2.1.24 ZERO CASE

This term is used for a sample village or block which makes a zero contribution to the survey characteristics. Examples of zero cases are: whole villages / blocks comprising barracks of military and para-military forces, rural areas declared urban and forming part of UFS frame used for selection of sample blocks, villages / blocks wholly submerged under water in a dam or villages / blocks with the whole population evicted because of acquisition of land to construct a new factory or other project work with no chance of habitation in future. As against this, uninhabited villages / blocks include cases where the entire population of the village / block has shifted elsewhere due to some natural calamities but the chance of habitation in future is there. Uninhabited villages / blocks and zero cases are treated as surveyed and valid samples and not substituted.

2.2 SCHEDULES OF ENQUIRY

2.2.1 SCHEDULE AND SCHEDULE NUMBER

A schedule is a list of items on which information is required. The items are neatly arranged in the form of blocks/ modules containing rows and / or columns with blank cells for recording the information. Each schedule gets a name and number. Usually the number has an integer part and a decimal part. The integer part denotes the series, that is, the broad subject group whereas the decimal part indicates the enquiry proper. For example, 2 series stands for surveys on enterprises, and the number 2.2 for survey on manufacturing enterprises. Annexure 4 gives the list of schedules used in different rounds of NSS.

2.2.2 LISTING SCHEDULE

The listing schedule is canvassed for making a complete list of all the ultimate stage

Concepts and Definitions Used in NSS
sampling units (households, enterprises etc.) situated in a sample village / urban block. This list is used as the sampling frame for the selection of sample USUs for survey. Identification particulars of each USU are recorded in the schedule. Also, some auxiliary information related to the subjects of enquiry are collected in the listing schedule for each USU. These items of information are utilised to arrange or stratify the USUs to increase the efficiency of selection of USUs. Selection of USUs is also done in the listing schedule. Thus, listing schedule provides the sampling frame for the selection of USUs and the working sheet for sampling the USUs. Sub-divisions of large villages / blocks into hamlet-groups / sub-blocks and selection of hamlet-groups / sub-blocks for survey are also done in the listing schedule. In addition, some broad information relating to the subjects of enquiry for the sample village / block as a whole is also sometimes collected in the listing schedule. The listing schedule is usually somewhat different for rural and urban sectors.

2.2.3 VILLAGE SCHEDULE

Schedule intended for collecting information at the village level. The items of information generally relate to the agro-economic characteristics of the village and the facilities available in the village like the following:

(i) area and population of the village,
(ii) cultivated area, types of irrigation, main crop, etc.,
(iii) small-scale industries, handicrafts, trade, and business,
(iv) sources of drinking water, availability of electricity,
(v) distances of school, college, health centre, hospital, post office, bus-stop, railway station, market, bank, etc., and
(vi) facilities for transport and communication, and so on

2.2.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE

A project schedule, used in the 31st round, was meant, for collecting information relating to an irrigation project as a whole. Information on nature, use and growth of an irrigation project, its capacity aimed and actually achieved, problems of utilisation, and maintenance, etc. were collected in the schedule.

2.2.5 HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULE

A schedule in which the required information relates to a household and members of the household is a household schedule. The schedule is filled-up by contacting and interviewing each sample household. For most of the enquiries in the NSS, the desired information is collected from a sample of households by the method of interview.

2.2.6 ENTERPRISE SCHEDULE

A schedule in which the required information relating to an enterprise is collected by contacting and interviewing the owner, or operator, or other member(s) of the households owning or operating the enterprise. Enterprise schedules were used in different rounds for
enterprise-based enquiries like enquiries on manufacture, trade, hotels & restaurants, transport, storage and warehouses, services, professions & liberal arts, etc. Data on input, output, financing and various other aspects of the enterprises are usually collected in the enterprise schedules.

2.2.7 TIME RECORD SCHEDULE

A schedule used in the NSS since its very first round to keep a record of volume of work done and time spent by field investigators on each day in different operations of work in the conduct of the survey. Time estimates obtained from this schedule were used for efficient planning of workload in future rounds. This schedule was canvassed up to the 36th round of NSS.

2.2.8 HOUSE

Every structure, tent, shelter, etc., is a house irrespective of its use. It may be used for residential or non-residential (temple, mosque, church, school, enterprise, etc.) purpose, or both, or it may be vacant.

2.2.9 PREMISES

The parts of a house occupied by a household or by a non-household entity like a shop, workshop, office, school, temple, etc. If the activity of an enterprise carried out by a household or non-household body extends beyond the boundaries of a single house to a group of contiguous houses, or to a group of houses in very close proximity, the entire group may be regarded as a single premise.

2.2.10 HOUSEHOLD

A group of persons normally living together and taking food from a common kitchen constitutes a household. A household may contain one or more members. Members of a household may or may not be related by blood, marriage or adoption to one another. The following points are to be noted:

(i) Each individual inmate (including residential staff) of a mess, hotel (excluding temporary inmates), boarding and lodging house, hostel, etc. constitutes a ‘single-member household’. If, however, among these inmates, there is a group of persons who normally pool their total income and spend from this common pool, such a group is treated as a separate single household by itself, e.g., a family living in a hotel will be treated as a separate single household by itself.

(ii) Inmates of jails, hospitals, nursing homes, etc., are to be excluded from the household surveys, but residential staff therein, e.g., Superintendent of a hospital staying in the hospital will be listed as a household. The former persons will be considered as normal members of their parent households and will be counted there.

Concepts and Definitions Used in NSS
(iii) Floating population, i.e., persons without normal residence are not listed. But households residing in open space, roadside shelter, under a bridge etc., more or less regularly in the same place will be included.

(iv) Foreign nationals are not listed; also domestic servants of foreign nationals, if they belong to the foreign nationals’ households by definition, are not listed. In some cases, however, the foreign nationals might have become Indian citizens for all practical purposes; then they are covered by the survey.

(v) Barracks of military and para-military forces (like police, BSF, etc.) are not covered. However, civilian populations living in their neighbourhood, including the family quarters of service personnel, are covered. Orphanages, rescue homes, ashram and vagrant houses are not covered at present by NSS.

Up to the 8th round, the point of common messing for a minimum period was taken as the main criterion to decide the composition of a household. Only those persons who took principal meals with a household for at least 16 days out of the period of 30 days preceding the date of listing were considered as members of the household. The condition of minimum stay in order to be eligible for being considered as a member of the household was given up from the 9th round onwards.

2.2.11 HOUSEHOLD SIZE

The number of normally resident members of a household is its size. The normally resident members will include temporary stay-aways but exclude temporary visitors or guests. Even though the determination of the actual composition of a household will be left to the judgement of the head of the household, the following principles will be followed as guidelines:

(i) In deciding the composition of a household, more emphasis is to be given on ‘normally living together’ than on ‘ordinarily taking food from the same kitchen’. In case, the place of residence of a person is different from the place of boarding, he or she will be treated as a member of the household with whom he or she resides.

(ii) A residential employee or domestic servant, or a paying guest (not just a tenant in the house) will be considered as a member of the household with whom he or she resides even though he or she is not a member of the same family.

(iii) When a person sleeps in one place (say, in a shop or a room in another house because of shortage of space in his or her house) but usually dines with his or her family living in another place, he or she should not be treated as a single member household but should be treated as a member of his or her family.

(iv) Suppose one member of a household (say, a son or a daughter of the head of the household) stays elsewhere in hostel for higher studies or for any other reason. In such cases, he or she will not be considered as a member of the parent household but he or she will constitute a single member household in the hostel where he or she resides.
2.2.12 HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD

The person in formal charge of the management of the household is the head of the household. He or she need not necessarily be the principal earning member of the household, but the customary head of the household decided on the basis of tradition. This means that when there is an aged father who does nothing but has an adult son who actually runs the management of the house, the old father might still be deemed to be the formal head. However, it should be left to the members of a household to decide upon whom they consider to be the head of the household.

2.2.13 ADULT

A person (male or female) who has completed 15 years of his or her age on the date of survey is an adult.

2.2.14 CHILD

A person (male or female) below the age of 15 years on the date of survey is a child.

2.2.15 AGE LAST BIRTH DAY

The age of a person in completed years and relates to his / her last birthday prior to the date of enquiry.

2.2.16 LITERATE

A Person who can read and write with comprehension a simple message in any language. This definition is in force from the 47th round.

In the earlier rounds of NSS, a literate was one who could both read and write a simple message in any language.

2.2.17 MOTHER TONGUE

Mother tongue of a person is the language spoken by the person’s mother to him/ her in his / her childhood. The concept is in force from the 47th round.

2.2.18 VEGETARIAN/ NON-VEGETARIAN

Vegetarian is a person who does not take any meat, fish or eggs. Non-vegetarian is one who takes meat, fish and eggs regularly / occasionally. A person who used to take meat, fish or eggs in the past but has discarded all these items now from his dishes, is considered as vegetarian. This is in vogue from the 47th round.

2.2.19 AGED PERSONS

Persons of age 60 years and above on the date of survey are taken as aged persons for the purpose of NSS surveys. This is in vogue from the 42nd round.
2.2.20 EX-ARMED FORCES PERSONNEL (EAFP)

One who has served for any period in any of the three defence services (Army, Navy and Air Force) and is no longer in service, irrespective of the manner of his / her leaving the service is taken as Ex-Armed Forces Personnel (EAFP). Those who have served as civilian employees will not be considered as EAFP. An EAFP can be distinguished from a civilian employee by his / her service rank. Civilians will have no such rank. This concept is in vogue from the 42nd.

2.2.21 DOMESTIC TOURIST

A domestic tourist is a person who travels within the country to a place (village/town) other than his / her usual place (village / town) of residence and stays at hotels or other accommodations, establishments run on commercial basis or in dharamshalas/ sarais/ musafirkhanas/ agarshalas/ choultries, etc. and those staying with friends and relatives, but makes use of sight-seeing facilities or on pilgrimage for a duration of not less than one night and for not more than 6 months at a time for any of the following primary purposes:

(i) pleasure trips,
(ii) religious and social functions, pilgrimage,
(iii) business, conferences and meetings, and
(iv) study or health.

2.2.22 PACKAGE AND NON-PACKAGE JOURNEY

Journeys arranged by the travel agents or tour operators to carry the tourists at several points and bring them back on completion of tour are known as package journeys. In such cases, arrangements for travel and hotel bookings are usually done by the travel agents or tour operators. In other tours on which the tourist himself/ herself has to make the arrangements, the journeys are known as non-package journeys.

2.2.23 EDUCATIONAL STANDARD

The highest general and technical education levels attained by the person determine what is known as educational standard. Only the courses successfully completed are to be considered. The following broad education standard categories are used to classify the population by their standard of general education: (i) not literate, (ii) literate without formal schooling, (iii) literate but below primary, (iv) primary, (v) middle, (vi) secondary, (vii) graduate and above in agriculture, (viii) graduate and above in engineering or technology, (ix) graduate and above in medicine, and (x) graduate and above in other subjects. In some of the rounds, however, categories (ii) and (iii) were grouped as ‘literate but below primary and categories (vii) to (x) were grouped as ‘graduate and above’.

A person will be considered to have technical education if he or she holds any degree, diploma or certificate in some profession or branch of technical or technological subjects, such as any branch of engineering, medicine, printing, photography, agriculture,
forestry, fishing, mining and other manufacturing process, or for having any knowledge in operation of machines. Persons having graduate and post-graduate degree in pure science (including Statistics and excluding MSc. Tech.) will not be considered as having technical education. The technical certificate/diploma obtained by the person need not be recognised by Government.

2.2.24 HOUSEHOLD GROUP (SOCIAL GROUP)

In view of the importance of obtaining separate estimates for different social and ethnic groups of the population, sample households are classified as scheduled tribe, scheduled caste, and 'others'. A household is classified as scheduled tribe if all its members, or at least the head of the household, belong to any scheduled tribe and similarly, for scheduled caste and OBC. The Neo-Buddhist households (who mainly belong to Maharashtra) were allotted a separate code in some earlier rounds of NSS. But they are now given the same code as allotted for 'scheduled caste' since the 46th round.

2.2.25 HOUSEHOLD RELIGION

The different types of household religion are as follows:

(i) Hinduism, (ii) Islam, (iii) Christianity, (iv) Sikhism, (v) Jainism, (vi) Buddhism, (vii) Zoroastrianism, (viii) Jewish, and (ix) Others. In case the religion of all members is not the same, the religion of the head of the household is taken as the ‘household religion’.

2.2.26 INDUSTRY

The industry is defined as the sector of economic activity in which a person works. Since the 44th round, the National Industrial Classification (NIC)-1987 has been used for classifying the industry to which a person is attached. NIC-1970 was in use prior to NIC 1987. NIC 1998 is being used from the 55th round onwards.

NIC 1987 groups together economic activities which are akin in terms of process type, raw material used and finished goods produced. The classification does not make any distinction according to type of ownership or type of economic organisation and except in some cases the classification does not distinguish between large scale and small-scale production/operation. The unit of classification is establishment which is an economic unit engaged in one, or predominantly one, economic activity. Where a single physical establishment is engaged in more than one activity, it would be desirable to treat each of the component technical units as a separate establishment. But when it is not possible to separate these units from the parent establishment, it will be classified by the major activities of the establishment measured with regard to the value added by production of different products and services, or net revenue derived from various activities. Where such assessment is not possible, major activity may be decided on the basis of gross revenue attributed to the products or services of the establishment, or the number of persons employed for various activities as may be convenient and appropriate.
The NIC 1987 classifications are presented generally in terms of 4 digit codes in which the left-most digit describes the 'industry section'; the left-most two digits together describes the 'industry division'; the left-most three digits together describes the 'industry group' and all the four digits together pinpoints the ultimate industry class.

One digit level classification (Industry Section) of NIC 1987 is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Agriculture, Hunting, Forestry &amp; Fishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mining and Quarrying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>Manufacturing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Electricity, Gas and Water Supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Wholesale and Retail Trade, and Restaurants &amp; Hotels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Transport, Storage and Communication Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Financial, Insurance, Real Estate and Business Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Community, Social and Personal Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>Activities not adequately defined.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The NIC 1998 is a classification of economic activities undertaken by the economic units. It does not draw the distinction according to the kind of ownership, type of legal organisation, type of technology and scale / mode of operation. Economic units engaged in the same or similar kind of economic activity are classified in the same category of the NIC, regardless of whether they are incorporated enterprises, or run by individual proprietors or government, and whether or not the parent enterprise consists of more than one establishment. Similarly, manufacturing units are classified according to the principal kind of economic activity in which they engage, whether the work is performed by power-driven machinery or by hand, or whether it is done in a factory or in a household.

The total number of Sections in the NIC 1998 is 17. Each Section consists of one or more Divisions, which are 60 in total. In turn, each Division may be divided into 9 Groups; there are a total of 159 Groups in the revised NIC. These Groups are further sub-divided into 292 Classes. The ultimate category at the 5-digit level is termed as Sub-class, which is carved mainly to meet the national requirements and to accommodate appropriate 4-digit categories of NIC 1987. The number of such Sub-classes is 1021. One digit level classification (Tabulation category) of NIC 1998 is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Agriculture, hunting and forestry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Fishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Mining &amp; Quarrying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Manufacturing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Electricity, gas &amp; water supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Wholesale &amp; retail trade, repair of motor vehicles, motorcycles and personal and household goods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>Hotels and Restaurants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Transport, storage and communication</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Golden Jubilee Publication
2.2.27 OCCUPATION

The nature of economic activity performed by a person is his/her occupation. For classifying the occupation of a person the ‘National Classification of Occupations (NCO 1968)’ is used.

In an occupational classification, the grouping of occupations has to be based on the fundamental criterion of ‘type of work performed’. All the workers engaged in same type of work are grouped together irrespective of the industrial classification of establishments where they are engaged. For example, all clerical workers have been classified in one occupational group whether they are engaged in a factory, mine, government office or even a shop. Factors like materials handled, tools or machines used, standard of performance required, levels of responsibility involved, physical and social environments, industrial affiliations, etc., have not affected the classification of occupations. But factors like type of operations involved in the performance of a job, types of qualifications, vocational and professional training, status (e.g., own-account worker, employer), levels of skill, etc., are considered in classifying a person as belonging to a particular occupation. Job definitions or descriptions represent only the average national picture of the various occupations.

The occupational classifications as used in the NSS are three digited codes with the left-most digit denoting the broad occupation Division. The left-most two digits together denote the occupation Group and the left-most three digits together indicate the occupation Family. In addition, the NCO 1968 also provides a finer classification of actual occupations in terms of five digited codes.

The occupation Divisions are as follows:

- Divisions 0-1: Professional, technical and related workers
- Division 2: Administrative, executive and managerial workers
- Division 3: Clerical and related workers
- Division 4: Sales workers
- Division 5: Service workers
- Division 6: Farmers, fishermen, hunters, loggers and related workers
- Divisions 7-8-9: Production and related workers, transport equipment operators and labourers
- Division X: Workers not classified by occupations.
2.2.28 MEANS OF LIVELIHOOD CLASSES

In some rounds of the NSS, the households of a sample village or block have been classified into some broad categories depending on their occupations. In case the members of a household have pursued more than one occupation, the broad categories have been determined on the basis of major source of income during the last 365 days. These categories are termed as means of livelihood classes. The purpose of classifying the households by means of livelihood is to increase the efficiency of household sampling within villages and blocks. The categories adopted to define the means of livelihood classes in a particular round depend on the nature of enquiries canvassed in that round. For example, in the 8th round, rural households were classified into four categories, viz., (i) cultivating owner of land, (ii) non-owning cultivator, (iii) non-cultivating owner of land, and (iv) others including agricultural labour. In the 10th round, rural households were divided into two broad classes, viz., (i) agricultural and (ii) non-agricultural. In the 20th round, three means of livelihood classes were considered, viz., (i) agricultural labour (ii) self-employment in non-agriculture, and (iii) others. In the 27th, 32nd, 38th, 43rd, 50th and 55th rounds, the means of livelihood classes for rural households were: (i) self-employment in non-agriculture, (ii) rural labour, and (iii) others. For urban households, the corresponding classes were: (i) self-employed, (ii) regular wage/salaried employment, (iii) casual labour and (iv) others.

2.2.29 RURAL LABOUR HOUSEHOLD

A rural household is considered as a rural labour household if, among the three groups of occupations,

(a) wage / salary paid manual labour,
(b) wage / salary paid non-manual employment, and
(c) self-employment

the first group fetched more income than the other two taken individually during the last 365 days preceding the date of survey.

2.2.30 AGRICULTURAL LABOUR HOUSEHOLD

Households which derived more than 50 per cent of their total income during the last 365 days preceding the date of survey from agricultural labour occupations only will be regarded as agricultural labour households. A person who has one or more of the following agricultural occupations in the capacity of a labourer on hire or on exchange, whether paid in cash or in kind, or partly in cash and partly in kind, is an agricultural labourer:

(i) farming, including the cultivation and tillage of soil, etc.,
(ii) dairy farming,
(iii) production, cultivation, growing and harvesting of any horticultural commodity,
(iv) raising of livestock, bees or poultry, and

Golden Jubilee Publication
(v) any practice performed on a farm as incidental to or in conjunction with the farm operations (including any forestry or timbering operations) and the preparation for market and delivery to storage or to market or to carriage for transportation of farm products.

It may be noted that working in ‘fisheries’ is excluded from agricultural labour. Further, carriage for transportation in (v) above will refer only to the first stage of the transport from the farm to the first place of disposal.

2.2.3 1 ARTISAN

A skilled worker and handicraftsman working on own-account is an artisan. Persons engaged in the following occupations are to be considered as artisans:

(i) weavers, knitters, carpet makers, etc.
(ii) dress makers, upholsters, etc.
(iii) shoe-makers and other leather workers.
(iv) blacksmiths, goldsmiths, coppersmiths and other metal workers.
(v) carpenters, painters, etc.
(vi) stone carvers, brick layers, plasterers, glazers, cement finishers, etc.
(vii) printers (paper and textile), engravers, block makers, etc.
(viii) potters, glass and ceramic workers, etc.
(ix) basketry and mat weavers and related workers.
(x) makers of musical instruments, toys, sports goods, etc.

2.2.32 ARTISAN HOUSEHOLD

A household which derived the largest contribution towards the household income from artisans during the last 365 days preceding the date of survey.

2.2.33 CULTIVATOR HOUSEHOLD

Households having cultivation as the source of major income. Agricultural labour households will not, however, fall under this category.

2.2.34 SELF-EMPLOYED HOUSEHOLD

In the 43rd round, a rural household was considered self-employed in non-agriculture if its income from this category was more than its income from 'rural labour' and from 'other sources'.

In the 32nd round, urban households were divided into two categories: (i) self-employed, and (ii) others. A household was considered as self-employed if more than 50 per cent of its income during the last 365 days preceding the date of survey had been derived from self-employment of its members.
In the 29th round, a household was considered self-employed in a non-agricultural enterprise if at least one member of the household was self-employed in that non-agricultural enterprise, irrespective of earnings from that enterprise during the last 365 days preceding the date of survey.

2.2.35 INDEBTED HOUSEHOLD

Indebted household is one which has any loan outstanding on the date of survey. Loans include borrowing in cash and/or kind (including hire purchase) as well as credit purchase evaluated at local retail price prevailing in the market.

2.2.36 PRINCIPAL / SUBSIDIARY OCCUPATION

For a person pursuing more than one occupation, principal occupation is the one in which maximum labour time is spent. The other occupations will be considered as subsidiary occupations.

2.2.37 PRINCIPAL / SUBSIDIARY INDUSTRY-OCUPATION

When a person is pursuing only one type of economic activity, the sector of such economic activity will be his principal industry and the function of the person will be his principal occupation. When two or more economic activities are pursued by a person, the economic activity in which more labour time is spent will be his principal economic activity. The industry-occupation corresponding to this principal economic activity will be the ‘principal industry-occupation’ of the person. For such a person, the economic activities, in which relatively less labour time is spent will be his subsidiary economic activities. The industry-occupation corresponding to these subsidiary economic activities will be his ‘subsidiary industry-occupation’. In earlier rounds, the term used was gainful activity instead of economic activity.

If, for example, a person works as an employee (say, as a bank clerk) for seven hours during day time and as self-employed (trading in groceries) for two hours every evening, his principal industry-occupation will be decided on the basis of his employee status.

2.2.38 HOUSEHOLD PRINCIPAL/ SUBSIDIARY INDUSTRY-OCUPATION

To determine the principal and subsidiary household industry-occupation, the general principle is to list all the gainful occupations pursued by the members of the household (excluding those employed by the household and paying guests) during the one year period preceding the date of survey, no matter whether such occupation is pursued by a member as his principal or subsidiary (on the basis of earnings) occupation. Out of these occupations listed, one which fetched the maximum earnings to the household in the reference year will be considered as the principal household occupation. The occupation which comes next on the basis of earnings will be considered as a subsidiary household occupation. The income derived from non-gainful sources like pension, remittance, charity, etc., will not be considered in deciding principal or subsidiary occupation of a household. It
is quite possible that the household occupation thus determined as principal / subsidiary may be pursued in different industries by one or more members of the household. In such case, the particular industry which fetched the maximum earnings out of the different industries corresponding to that particular occupation will be considered as the principal / subsidiary industry of the household. In an extreme case, the earnings may be equal in two or more different occupations or two or more different industry-occupation combinations. By convention, priority will be given to the occupation or industry-occupation combination of the senior most member among the gainfully occupied members. For households deriving income from non-economic activities only, this item is left blank or a dash (-) is put against it. Prior to the 21st round, the principal household industry-occupation was considered as that one corresponding to the different gainful activities pursued by the household members who fetched the maximum earnings during one year preceding the date of survey.
SECTION 3

MIGRATION, MORBIDITY AND DISABILITY, FERTILITY AND FAMILY PLANNING, AND LITERACY.

3.1 MIGRATION

3.1.1 MIGRANT

A migrant is a person whose place of enumeration is different from his/ her last usual place of residence (UPR). The last usual place of residence is the place where the person stayed continuously for at least six months immediately prior to moving to the place (village/ town) of enumeration [rounds 38 & 43]. In NSS surveys, the number of completed years since moving to the place of enumeration from the UPR is recorded. The annual in migration rate can be obtained as the ratio of the number of those who changed their UPR during the last year preceding the date of survey to the total persons as on the date of survey.

In the 14th, 18th to 23rd and the 28th round surveys a migrant was defined as a person whose place of usual residence (village/ town) one year ago was different from the place (village/ town) of enumeration.

In the 9th and 13th to 15th rounds, a migrant was defined as a person whose native place (village/ town) different from the one in which he/ she was enumerated. In rounds 11 and 12, a person was treated as a migrant if he was enumerated at a place other than the place where he had been residing more or less permanently prior to coming to the place of enumeration. In earlier rounds, only in–migrants and their destinations were identified. However, in the 49th round, information on out–migrants was also collected.

3.1.2 NATIVE PLACE

The native place of a person is defined as the place (village/ town) where his/ her parents or forefathers reside or resided more or less permanently and with which the person has or had at least some occasional contact.

[Round 13 - 15 & 9 ]

3.1.3 TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT MIGRATION

A migrant having more or less permanent settlement in the place of enumeration, irrespective of whether he/ she is having any contact with the native place is treated as a permanent immigrant, i.e., for a person to be a permanent immigrant both the conditions of permanently leaving the native place and permanently residing in the place of enumeration are to be satisfied. On the other hand, a sojourn to a place different from the native place
may continue for years without permanent settlement. Such migration is considered as
temporary migration.

[ Rounds 15, 13 & 9 ]

3.1.4. PREVIOUS PLACE OF RESIDENCE
The place where the person had been residing more or less permanently prior to
coming to the place of enumeration.

3.2. MORBIDITY AND DISABILITY

3.2.1. MORBIDITY
Any deviation from the state of physical and / or mental well–being arising out of
ailments (illness/ sickness/ injury/ poisoning). A person will be considered as sick if he/
she reports that he/ she feels sick.

[ Rounds 42, 35, 28 & 17 ]

The cases of sterilization, insertion of IUD, getting MTP etc., pregnancy, delivery,
puerperium and menstruation not receiving any medical attention, handicapped
conditions with fixed symptoms, myopia, hypermetropia and astigmatism are not
considered as ailments. But abortion, natural or accidental, is treated as ailment.

[ Rounds 42 & 35 ].

3.2.2. SPELL OF ILLNESS/ SICKNESS
It is the period during which a person continues to be sick on each day or on a
series of consecutive days during which a person is sick from a specific ailment, for
example, a spell of fever and common cold, a spell of dysentery, a spell of gout etc. A
person can have more than one spell of sickness during the reference period. The
spells will be overlapping if one spell starts before recovery from another spell. The
different spells of illness or injury suffered by the person during the reference period are
determined through the affirmative response against the probes given below. The
probes are:

(1) During the reference period did you have any sickness or injury?
(2) During the reference period did you have anything wrong relating to skin,
head, eyes, ear, nose, throat, teeth, arms, hands, chest, heart, stomach,
lever, kidney, bowels, legs, feet or any other organ or any other part of the
body?
(3) During the reference period did you take medical treatment or medicine?
(4) (In case of women aged 12 years and above) during the reference period did
you have anything wrong in the way of women's complaints?

[ Rounds 42, 35, 28 & 17 ]
3.2.3. HOSPITALISATION

Hospitalisation means admission of a person as an in-patient hospital, in view of physical incapacity caused by illness/ injury.

[Rounds 42, 35, 28 & 17]

This definition was elaborated in the 35th and 42nd rounds. A person was considered as hospitalized if he/ she had availed of medical services as an indoor patient in any public/ private hospital, nursing home etc. However, hospitalization of females for the purpose of childbirth was not considered as hospitalization.

3.2.3.1. CONFINEMENT TO BED

It means Confinement to bed at home. This does not include the period of hospitalisation.

[Rounds 42, 35, 28 & 17]

3.2.4. RESTRICTED ACTIVITY

The usual activities consist of things that a person ordinarily does on a day. Restricted activity does not imply complete inactivity but does imply only the minimum of usual activity. For a gainfully employed person, restricted activity mean abstention from gainful activity. For a retired person, this refers to pruning of his/ her usual activity. For students, this will refers to abstention from attending classes. For others not employed, this amounts to cutting down of day's chores. This information is not collected for children below school-going age and very old persons.

[Rounds 42, 35, 28 & 17]

3.2.5. ATTENDANCE TYPE

This means the type of medical practitioner consulted for treatment including visits to the out-door department of a hospital/ charitable dispensary, nursing homes etc.

[Rounds 28 & 17]

3.2.6. PHYSICALLY DISABLED

Physical disability means any restriction or lack of ability to perform an activity in the manner or within the range considered normal for a human being. This is characterized by deficiencies of customarily expected activity, performance and behaviour. Disability excludes the cases of morbidity, which covers illness/ injury of recent origin not resulting in loss of ability to see, hear, speak or move with or without the help of aids. Persons having any of the physical disabilities, namely, visual, communication (hearing, speech or both) and locomotor are considered as physically disabled persons.

[Rounds 47, 42 & 36]
In the 28th and 17th rounds of NSS, disability was defined as physical incapacity caused by illness or injury during the period of sickness.

3.2.6.1. VISUAL DISABILITY

By visual disability we mean loss or lack of ability to execute tasks requiring adequate visual activity. Visually disabled includes (a) those who do not have any light perception – both eyes taken together, and (b) those who have light perception but cannot correctly count fingers of a hand (with spectacles/ contact lenses, if he/ she uses spectacles/ contact lenses) from a distance of 3 metres (or 10 feet) in good daylight with both eyes open. The visually disabled persons without having any light perception were considered to have a ‘severe’ degree of visual disability. The remaining visually disabled persons were considered to have a ‘moderate’ degree of visual disability.

[ Rounds 47,42 & 36 ]

In the 28th and 24th rounds, the term used was ‘blind’ and a blind person was defined as a person who could not, for all practical purposes, see with both eyes. Persons with failing eyesight due to old age or those who used spectacles and could not see without them were, however, not treated as visually disabled.

3.2.6.2. HEARING DISABILITY

Hearing disability refers to the person’s inability to hear properly. Persons of age 5 years and above are only covered for hearing disability. Hearing disability is to be judged taking into consideration the disability of the better ear. In other words, if one ear of a person is normal and the other ear has total hearing loss, then the person is to be judged as normal in hearing. Hearing disability is to be judged without taking into consideration the use if hearing aids, that is, the position is to be ascertained for the person without the aids used. Persons with hearing disability include all those who have profound or severe or moderate degree of hearing disability. A person is treated as having profound hearing disability if he/ she cannot hear at all or can hear only loud sounds, such as thunder or understands only gestures. A person is treated as having severe hearing disability is he/ she can hear only shouted words or can hear only if the speaker is sitting in the front. A person is treated as having moderate hearing disability if he/ her disability is neither profound not severe. Such a person usually asks the speaker to repeat the works to see the face of the speaker while he/ she speaks or would feel difficulty in conducting conversations.

[ Rounds 47,42 & 36 ]

However, in the 28th and 24th rounds, a person who could not hear for all practical purposes, being deaf in both the ears, was treated as having hearing disability and defined as ‘deaf’. Persons using hearing aids were considered as deaf.

3.2.6.3 SPEECH DISABILITY

Speech disability refers to the person’s inability to speak properly. Speech of a person is judged to be disordered if the person’s speech is not understood by the listener,
draws attention to the manner in which he speaks than to the meaning, and is aesthetically unpleasant. Persons with speech disability include those who cannot speak, or speak only with limited words or those with loss of voice. It also includes those having speech but with defects in speech, such as stammering, nasal voice, hoarse and discordant voice, articulation defects, etc. only persons of age 5 years and above are considered for speech disability.

[Rounds 47,42 & 36]

A person who could not talk was considered to have speech disability in the 28th and 24th rounds and was referred to as 'dumb'.

3.2.6.4 LOCOMOTOR DISABILITY

Locomotor disability means (a) an individual’s loss or lack of normal ability to execute distinctive activities associated with the movement of himself and objects from place to place and (b) physical deformities other than those involving the hand or leg or both, regardless of whether the same caused loss or lack of normal movement of body. Thus, persons having locomotor disability include (a) those with loss or absence or inactivity of whole or part of hand or leg or both due to amputation, paralysis, deformity and dysfunction of joints, and (b) those with physical deformities in the body (other than limbs) which affect normal movement, such as hunchback, deformed spine, etc. dwarfs and persons with stiff neck of permanent nature who generally do not have difficulty in the normal movement of body and limbs are also considered as having locomotor disability.

[Rounds 47,42 & 36]

However, in the 28th and 24th rounds, a person who was deformed in either both of the legs and was disabled thereby, was considered as having locomotor disability and the term used was 'lame'. A person who required or was using crutches was considered as having locomotor disability. However, a person who limped but did not require any external aid irrespective of whether he could afford to have an external aid or not, was not considered as having locomotor disability.

A person who had any locomotor disability other than those mentioned above and could not perform normal functions in a normal manner was considered as 'crippled' in the 28th and 24th rounds. Such persons, however, were considered as having locomotor disability in the 47th, 42nd and 36th rounds.

3.2.7. DEGREE OF PHYSICAL DISABILITY

Self–care such as ability of going to latrine, taking food, getting dressed, etc., are taken into account for determining the degree of disability of a disabled member irrespective of whether or not the disabled member has single or multiple disabilities. There may broadly be three situations applicable to him/her. They are the disabled person (i) may not be able to take self–care even with aid/appliance, (ii) may be able to take self–care with aid/ appliance, or (iii) may be able to take self–care without aid/ appliance. Depending upon the three situations, the degree of physical disability is categorised into three levels as below:
(i) Cannot function even with aid/ appliance,
(ii) Can function only with aid/ appliance,
(iii) Can function without aid/ appliance

[Rounds 47 & 36]

3.2.8. MENTALLY AFFECTED PERSON

A person who is mentally disordered as considered by the informant, whether under psychiatric treatment or not, is considered as mentally affected.

[Round 28]

3.2.9. BEHAVIOURAL PATTERN AND DEVELOPMENTAL MILESTONES

Information on behavioural pattern and development milestones for all children of age 5 to 14 years have been collected in NSS 36th and 47th rounds (regardless of whether these children were physically disabled) to examine the extent and prevalence of delayed mental development amongst children.

[Rounds 47 & 36]

3.3 FERTILITY AND FAMILY PLANNING

3.3.1. MARRIAGE

Legal union of persons of opposite sex established by civil, religious or other means of recognized law or social custom.

3.3.2. CONSUMMATION OF MARRIAGE

The act of sexual union between the partners of married couples after they have been married. In the case of child marriage, consummation of marriage is often deferred for a considerable period after the formal ceremony of marriage.

[Rounds 39 & 28]

3.3.2.1. FORMAL MARRIAGE

Marriage when not followed by consummation.

[ Rounds 28 & 17-19 ]

3.3.2.2. EFFECTIVE MARRIAGE

Marriage, which is consummated, is effective marriage. In case of child marriage, formally married girls start co–habitation after they attain puberty usually followed by a special function.

[Rounds 39,28 & 17-19]
3.3.3. COUPLE AND MARRIAGE COHORT

A couple is formed through marriage. A male and a female would constitute a separate couple for each of his/ her marriage. In the case of polygamy, number of couples formed is the number of wives living in the household. On the other hand, in the case of polyandry, the number of couples formed is only one. A widower, who married a never-married woman in his second marriage, would form two marriage cohorts. Similarly, two marriage cohorts would be formed in the case of a widow marrying a never-married man in her second marriage. Three marriage cohorts would be formed in the case of a divorced/ widowed man marrying a widow (widowed once only) in his second marriage.

[Rounds 17-19, 2 & 4]

3.3.4. ELIGIBLE COUPLE

An eligible couple is one of which the wife is a member of the household, aged 15 to 49 years, and currently and effectively married.

[Rounds 42 & 35 ]

In the 28th round family planning enquiry, a couple was considered to be eligible for the enquiry if both the spouses were members of the sample household and wife was in the age-group 15 to 49 years.

3.3.5. FERTILITY HISTORY

The account, for each individual woman, of the important events in her reproductive life, such as marriage, pregnancies, births, infant deaths and other information considered relevant is called fertility history. There are two approaches for collecting data on fertility history.

These are ‘birth cohort approach’ and the ‘marriage cohort approach.’ In the birth cohort approach, events in the reproductive life of a woman are accounted for without taking into account the different marriages when the women is married more than once. In the marriage cohort approach, fertility history refers to that of a couple constituted through marriage. In case of a woman married more than once, the fertility history of her whole reproductive life is accounted for by taking into account the total fertility histories of all the number of couples constituted through different marriages of the woman.

[ Rounds 39, 28, 17-19, 4 & 2 ]

3.3.6. ORDER OF PREGNANCY

The numerical order (i.e. first, second, third, etc.) of a pregnancy, (conception), in relation to all the previous known pregnancies, whatever be their outcome.

[ Round 28 ]
3.3.7. DURATION OF PREGNANCY

The length of time between the fertilization of ovum and the termination of pregnancy by birth or abortion. In practice, this is measured from the beginning of the last menstrual period in view of the difficulty encountered in pinpointing the exact time of fertilisation.

3.3.8. ABORTION

The case of foetus born before completion of 28 weeks since conception and showing no sign of life at birth is treated as abortion.

[Rounds 19, 18 & 15]

3.3.9. BORN ALIVE (LIVEBIRTH)

A child showing any evidence of life at birth, irrespective of the interval since conception and even if the child expires within a very short time after birth.

[Rounds 39, 21 & 14-19]

3.3.10. BORN DEAD (STILLBIRTH)

A baby born after completion of 28 weeks with no sign of life and with distinguishable sex. The birth of a foetus caused by abortion is not considered `born dead'.

[ Rounds 39,28 & 14-23 ]

3.3.11. INTERVAL SINCE PREVIOUS BIRTH

The period in completed months elapsed between the time of reported birth and that of the immediately preceding birth. In case of multiple births, the interval for the first of the multiple births is the period elapsed between it and the preceding birth. For the remaining multiple births, the interval is `0' (zero).

[Rounds 39 & 15-19 ]

3.3.12. INTER - BIRTH INTERVAL / CLOSED BIRTH INTERVAL

The length of time that has elapsed between one birth and the next one.

[Rounds 17 - 19]

3.3.13. OPEN BIRTH INTERVAL

The length of time that has elapses between date of last birth and date of survey.

[ Rounds 39 & 28 ]
3.3.14. ORDER OF BIRTH

The numerical order of the birth child among all issues (born dead and born alive) to the mother. Each of the multiple births is counted as a separate birth. Abortions are not counted in determining the order of birth.

[Rounds 39, 28, 23, 22, 20 & 15-17]

3.3.15. LIVE BIRTH ORDER

The numerical order of a live birth in relation to all the previous live births to the mother.

[Round 28]

3.3.16. MARRIAGE DURATION

Duration between the age at widowhood/ divorce/ separation and age at effective marriage for the women who are widowed/ divorced/ separated. For the currently married women, it is the difference between the current age and the age at effective marriage.

[Rounds 39]
SECTION 4
LABOUR FORCE, EMPLOYMENT AND UNEMPLOYMENT

4.1 RURAL LABOUR

4.1.1 MANUAL WORK

Manual work is a job essentially involving physical labour. However, jobs essentially involving physical labour but also requiring a certain level of general, professional, scientific or technical education are not to be termed as ‘manual work’. On the other hand jobs not involving much of physical labour and at the same time not requiring much educational (general, scientific, technical or otherwise) background are to be treated as ‘manual work’. Thus, engineers, doctors, dentists, midwives, etc., are not considered manual workers even though their jobs involve some amount of physical labour. But peons, chowkidars, watchmen, etc. are considered manual workers even though their work might not involve much physical labour. Manual work has been defined as work pursued in one or more of the following occupational groups of the National Classification of Occupations (NCO 1968).

Division 5 - Service workers

Group 52: cooks, waiters, bartenders and related workers (domestic and institutional).
Group 53: maids and other housekeeping service workers (not elsewhere classified).
Group 54: building caretakers, sweepers, cleaners and related workers.
Group 55: launders, dry cleaners and pressers.
Group 56: hair dressers, barbers, beauticians and related workers.
Family 570: fire fighters
Family 574: watchmen, gate-keepers.
Family 579: protective service workers not elsewhere classified

Division 6 - Farmers, Fishermen Hunters, Loggers and related workers

Group 63: agricultural labourers.
Group 64: plantation labourers and related workers.
Group 65: other farm workers.
Group 66: forestry workers.
Group 67: hunters and related workers.
Group 68: fisherman and related workers.

Division 7-8-9 - Production and related workers, transport equipment operators and labourers.

Concepts and Definitions Used in NSS
All Groups excluding Group 85 (electrical fitters and related workers) and Group 86 (broadcasting station and sound equipment operators and cinema projectionists).

[Rounds 55, 50, 43, 38 & 32]

### 4.1.2 WAGE PAID MANUAL LABOUR

Wage paid manual labour is a person who does manual work in return for wages in cash or in kind or partly in cash and partly in kind (excluding exchange labour). Salaries are also counted as wages. A person who is self in manual work is not treated as a wage paid manual labour.

[Rounds 55, 50, 43, 38 & 32]

### 4.1.3 AGRICULTURAL LABOUR

A person is treated as agricultural labour if he/she follows one or more of the following agricultural operations in the capacity of labourer on hire or in exchange, whether paid wholly in cash or kind or partly in cash and partly in kind:

(a) farming including cultivation and tillage of the soil, etc.,

(b) dairy farming,

(c) production, cultivation, growing and harvesting of any horticultural commodity,

(d) raising of livestock, bee-keeping or poultry farming, and

(e) any practice performed on a farm as incidental to or in conjunction with farm operations (including any forestry or timbering operations) and the preparation for market and delivery to storage or to market or to carriage for transportation to market of farm produce.

It may be noted that manual work in fisheries is excluded from the coverage of agricultural labour. Further, ‘carriage for transportation’ refers only to the first stage of the transport from farm to the first place of disposal.

[Rounds 55, 50, 43, 38, 32, 29, 20, 19, 12 & 11]

However, in the 11th and 12th rounds, a special classification of ‘attached labourer’ and ‘casual worker’ and again in the 26th round another classification of ‘attached farm worker’ were made.

(a) Attached labourer is a person in more or less continuous employment and under some sort of contract with the employer during the period of employment.

(b) Casual worker is a worker, other than attached, employed from time to time according to exigencies of work.

(c) Attached farm worker is a person more or less in continuous employment of the management of an operational holding and under some sort of contract during the period of employment.

### 4.1.4 EARNINGS

Golden Jubilee Publication
Earnings refer to the wage / salary income (and not total earnings) receivable for the wage salaried work done during the reference week by the wage / salaried employees and casual labourers. The wage/ salary receivable may be in cash or in kind or partly in cash and partly in kind. The kind wages are evaluated at current retail prices. Bonus and perquisites evaluated at retail prices and duly apportioned for the reference week are also included in earnings. Amount receivable as 'overtime' for the additional work done beyond normal working time is also included.

[Rounds 55, 50, 43, 38 & 32]

In the 29th round ‘Rural Labour Enquiry’ and in the earlier rounds prior to the 27th round, the ‘kind wage’ used to be evaluated at current wholesale prices. In the 27th and 32nd rounds and in some of the earlier rounds - 18th through 22nd rounds - the earnings related to only wage / salary income of wage / salary earners (including perquisites, etc). But, prior to the 18th round, earnings used to be recorded for self-employed persons also (excepting self-employment in cultivation). The total earnings from the family enterprise used to be shown as the earnings of the household member who actually ran the enterprise.

4.1.5 OPERATION

Operation is the type of work performed by a person during a reference period such as manual, non-manual, agricultural, non-agricultural, etc. From the 32nd round onwards, operation has been combined with activity status and industry corresponding to the work performed. Information regarding type of operation has been collected only in rural areas and also, according to current status concept. The different types of operations are: ploughing, sowing, transplanting, weeding, harvesting, others (manual) and others (non-manual). In the last two cases, the sector in which the work is performed is indicated by the industry. It may be noted that for ‘regular salaried/ wage employees’ on leave or on holiday the ‘operation’ relates to their respective function in the work or job from which he/ she is temporarily off. Similarly, for persons categorised as ‘self-employed’ but not working on a particular day in spite of having work on that day, the operation will relate to the work that he/ she would have done if he/ she had not enjoyed leisure on that day.

[Rounds 55, 50, 43, 38 & 32]

In the 29th round on ‘Rural Labour Enquiry’, the term used was ‘work pattern’. Data on work pattern during a reference period of one week were collected for all persons classified as gainfully employed according to the usual status approach. The categories of ‘work pattern’ were: (a) agricultural labour - (i) ploughing, (ii) sowing, (iii) transplanting, (iv) weeding, (v) harvesting and (vi) others, (b) non-agricultural labour, (c) employment on salary basis, (d) self-employment in cultivation, (e) self-employment in occupations other than cultivation, (f) not at work due to sickness, bad weather, etc. (g) not at work due to want of work, i.e., unemployment. The same term was used in the 19th round ‘Rural Labour Enquiry’ also but the categories of ‘work pattern’ adopted were different. In the Agricultural Labour Enquiry carried out in the 11th and 12th rounds the term ‘operation type’ was used as in the 32nd round. But the categories adopted were different.

4.1.6 USUAL OCCUPATION

Concepts and Definitions Used in NSS
Usual occupation is the gainful occupation which a person normally pursues over a long period irrespective of what he may be doing at the time of interview or during a short reference period, say, one week. The reference period normally chosen for determining the usual occupations is the last 12 months. If a person pursues two or more occupations during the period of reference, his usual occupation is that on which he spends the longest time. In the 29th round ‘Rural Labour Enquiry’, the usual occupation was classified under four categories: (i) agricultural labour, (ii) non-agricultural labour, (iii) other occupation, and (iv) no occupation. This definition of usual occupation was adopted to categorise the population according to their usual occupational pattern and also to find the relationship with the respective current weekly activities.

[Round 29]

The same definition was adopted in the earlier ‘Rural Labour Enquiries’ also. In the 13th round employment-unemployment survey, however, the usual occupation of a person was defined as that which out of 2 or more occupations pursued during the reference period of last 12 months, fetched ‘maximum income’ to the person, instead of maximum labour time criterion as used in the later rounds.

4.1.7 RURAL LABOUR

Rural labour is manual labour living in rural areas and working in agricultural and / or non agricultural occupations in return for wages paid either in cash or kind (excluding exchange labour). Self-Employment in manual work has not been treated as wage paid manual labour.

[Rounds 55, 50, 43, 38 & 32 and Rural Labour enquiries 1974-75 & 1964-65]

4.1.8 RURAL LABOUR HOUSEHOLD

A household is classified as rural labour household depending upon its largest source of income. For this purpose, the following sources of income were considered:

(a) wage paid manual labour (agricultural and / or non-agricultural);
(b) non-manual paid employment, and
(c) self-employment (own account work and / or employment as unpaid family worker).

A household is classified as rural labour household if its largest source of income was the first of the above three categories, i.e., if wage paid manual employment contributed more towards household income during the 365 days preceding the date of survey than the other two sources taken individually.

[Rounds 55, 50, 43, 38 & 32]

4.1.9 AGRICULTURAL LABOUR HOUSEHOLD

Agricultural labour household is one which derived more than 50 per cent of its total...
income during the last 365 days preceding the date of survey from wage-paid manual labour (including exchange labour) in agricultural occupations only. It may be noted that ‘fisheries’ is excluded from agricultural labour.

[Rounds 55, 50, 43, 38 & 32]

4.2 EMPLOYMENT AND UNEMPLOYMENT

4.2.1 ECONOMIC ACTIVITY

Any activity that results in production of goods and services that adds value to national product is considered as economic activity. Such activities include production of all goods and services for market, i.e., production for pay or profit and the production of primary commodities for own consumption and own account production of fixed assets, among the non-market activities.

The entire spectrum of human activity falls into two categories — economic and non-economic activities. The economic activities have two parts — market activities and non-market activities. Market activities are those that involve remuneration to those who perform it, i.e., activity performed for pay or profit. These are essentially production of goods and services for the market including those of government services etc. Non-market activities are the production for own consumption of primary products including own account processing of primary products and own account production of fixed assets.

The full spectrum of economic activities as defined in the UN System of National Accounts is not covered in the definition adopted for the NSS 55th round survey of Employment and Unemployment. However, the coverage of economic activities has been kept the same as in the 50th round. The term ‘economic activity’ will include:

i. all the market activities described above, i.e., the activities performed for pay or profit which result in production of goods and services for exchange and

ii. of the non-market activities:
   a. all the activities relating to the agricultural sector (industry divisions 01 to 05 of NIC 1998) which result in production (including gathering of uncultivated crops, forestry, collection of firewood, hunting, fishing etc.) of agricultural produce for own consumption, and
   b. the activities relating to the own account production of fixed assets. Own account production of fixed assets includes construction of own houses, roads, wells etc. and of machinery, tools etc. for household enterprises and also construction of any private or community facilities free of charge. A person may be engaged in own account construction either in the capacity of a labour or a supervisor.

The definition is much closer to the concept of gainful activity used till the 49th round of the NSS. The difference in the definition of economic activity and the concept of gainful activity used earlier is the inclusion of own account production of fixed assets as a work related activity. It is to be noted that like in earlier rounds, the activities like

Concepts and Definitions Used in NSS
prostitution, begging, smuggling etc. which may result in earnings, by convention, will not be considered as economic activities.

[Rounds 55 & 50]

4.2.2 GAINFUL ACTIVITY (WORK)

In the rounds prior to the 50th round, the term gainful activity was used in place of the term economic activity as defined above. Any activity pursued for pay, profit or family gain or, in other words, any activity which adds value to the ‘national product’ was called gainful activity (work). Normally, it is an activity which results in production of goods and services for exchange. However, all the activities relating to ‘agricultural sector (industry sector ‘0’)) in which a part or whole of the agricultural production was used for own consumption and did not go for sale were also considered ‘gainful’ or ‘work’. The activities, such as, prostitution, begging, etc. which may result in earnings, were, by convention, not considered ‘gainful’. Execution of household chores or social commitments, etc. was also not considered gainful activities.

[Rounds 43-49, 38 & 32]

In some earlier rounds such as the 16th, 19th and 22nd, etc., the term ‘work’ instead of gainful activity was used and was defined as any work done for production of goods and services. Domestic work by the family members was not considered as ‘work’.

4.2.3 ACTIVITY STATUS

The activity status is determined by the activity situation in which a person is found during a reference period or at a point of time under reference, which occurs with the person’s participation in economic and non-economic activities. According to this, a person will be in one or a combination of the following three statuses during a reference period:

(i) working or being engaged in economic activity (work),
(ii) being not engaged in economic activity (work) and either making tangible efforts to seek ‘work’ or being available for ‘work’, if the ‘work’ is available, and
(iii) being not engaged in any economic activity (work) and also not available for ‘work’.

Activity status (i) above is associated with ‘employment’, (ii) with ‘unemployment’ and the last with ‘not being in the labour force’. Activity statuses mentioned in (i) and (ii) above are associated with ‘being in labour force’.

Identification of each individual into a unique situation poses a problem when more than one of the three activity statuses listed above concurrently obtain to a person. In such an eventuality, the identification uniquely under any one of the three activity statuses is done by adopting either the major time or the priority criterion. The former is used for classification of persons under ‘usual activity status’ and the latter for classification of persons under ‘current activity status’. The three major activity statuses have been further sub-divided into several detailed activity categories. The categories under each of the three major activity statuses used along with codes (in parentheses) adopted for surveys are:
(i) working or being engaged in economic activity (employed)
(a) worked in household enterprise (self-employed) as own account worker (11)
(b) worked in household enterprise (self-employed) as employer (12)
(c) worked as helper in household enterprise (unpaid family worker) (21)
(d) worked as regular salaried / wage employee (31)
(e) worked as casual wage labour in public works (41)
(f) worked as casual wage labour in other types of works (51)
(g) did not work due to sickness though there was work in household enterprise (61)
(h) did not work due to other reasons though there was work in household enterprise (62)
(i) did not work due to sickness but had regular salaried / wage employment (71)
(j) did not work due to other reasons but had regular salaried/ wage employment (72)

[Activity status in (b) above was included from the 50th Round]

(ii) not working but seeking or available for work (unemployed)
(a) sought work (81)
(b) did not seek but was available for work (82)

(iii) not working and also not available for work (not in labour force)
(a) attended educational institutions (91)
(b) attended domestic duties only (92)
(c) attended domestic duties and was also engaged in free collection of goods, sewing, tailoring, weaving, etc. for household use (93)
(d) recipients of rent, pension, remittance, etc. (94)
(e) not able to work due to disability (95)
(f) beggars, prostitutes, etc. (96)
(g) others (97)
(h) did not work due to sickness (for casual workers only) (98)
(i) children of age 0-4 years (99).

Codes 61, 62, 71, 72, 82 and 98 are relevant for current activity status only.

[ Rounds 55, 50 & 43]

The term Industrial status was adopted in the 6th, 7th, 9th and 10th rounds and also in the Preliminary Survey of Urban Unemployment (1953) and Calcutta Employment Survey (1953) in a synonymous sense. It was decided on the basis of the pattern of activity.
during a reference period of one month in the 6th and 7th rounds and also in the Preliminary Survey of Urban Unemployment. In the 9th round, the industrial status of a person was decided on the basis of the usual pattern of activity in the past (say, one year) and also on the basis of the activity during a reference period of ‘one week’ as well as ‘one day’. In the Calcutta Employment Survey and also in the 10th round, a reference period of one day was used. Since the 11th round, the term ‘activity status’ is being used in place of ‘industrial status’. In the 11th through 13th rounds, the activity status was decided on the basis of the activity pursued on a reference period of one day (i.e., day preceding the date of survey) and one week (i.e., the seven days preceding the date of survey) while in the 11th to 17th rounds for the rural areas, and in the 11th to 22nd rounds for the urban areas, activity status was decided on the basis of the activity pattern during the reference period of one week. But from the 27th round onwards the activity status of a person was decided on the basis of both the reference periods, ‘a week’ and ‘a long period in the past (say, one year)’. Also, in the different rounds, different categories of the three major activity statuses were used.

4.2.4 USUAL ACTIVITY STATUS

The usual activity status relates to the activity status of a person during the reference period of 365 days preceding the date of survey. The activity status on which a person spent relatively longer time (major time criterion) during the 365 days preceding the date of survey is considered the principal usual activity status of the person. To decide the principal usual activity of a person, he/she is first categorised as belonging to the labour force or not, during the reference period, on the basis of major time criterion. Persons thus adjudged as not belonging to the labour force are assigned the broad activity status of ‘neither working nor available for work’. For the persons belonging to the labour force, the broad activity status of either ‘working’ or ‘not working but seeking and/or available for work’ is then ascertained again on the basis of the relatively longer time spent in the labour force during the 365 days preceding the date of survey. Within the broad activity status so determined, the detailed activity status category of a person pursuing more than one such activity will be determined again on the basis of the relatively longer time spent.

[Rounds 55 & 50]

In the earlier rounds (43, 38 and 32), the activity status was divided into three broad category groups - ‘working’, ‘not working, but seeking and/or available for work’ and ‘neither working, nor available for work’. The usual activity status was first decided on the basis of time spent during the last 365 days in each of the above three broad categories. The activity status on which a person spent relatively longer time (major time criterion) during the 365 days was considered the principal usual activity status. After deciding, thus, the broad principal status category, the detailed status category within the broad category was again decided on the basis of the ‘major time spent criterion’.

[Rounds 43, 38 & 32]

Thus, in the earlier NSS quinquennial surveys the identification of the usual status involved a trichotomous classification of persons into ‘employed’, ‘unemployed’ and ‘out of labour force’ based on the major time criterion. But from the 50th round onwards, the procedure prescribed is a two-stage dichotomous procedure which involves a classification.
into ‘labour force’ and ‘out of labour force’ in the first stage and the labour force into ‘employed’ and ‘unemployed’ in the second stage.

The classification of population by ‘usual activity status’ was adopted in the 27th round and also in some of the earlier survey rounds (7th to 10th). In these rounds, no specific reference period, such as ‘365 days preceding the date of survey’ was prescribed to identifying a person under any distinct usual activity status category. Instead, for determining the usual activity status category of a person, the activity which prevailed over a long period in the past and which was likely to continue in the future also was considered. In the 7th, 8th, 9th and 10th rounds, the term ‘usual industrial status’ was used in the same sense. In the 27th and earlier rounds while considering the activities during the long past to determine the ‘usual activity’ (or industrial status), generally a period of one year was taken into account according to the usual status concept as it was interpreted in the 27th and earlier rounds, that a person who had remained unemployed for a longer period in the past but became employed later and if the status of his being employed was likely to continue in future, was identified as employed even though during the major part of the last one year the person remained unemployed, whereas a person in the similar situation was categorised as unemployed from the 32nd round onwards.

4.2.5 SUBSIDIARY ECONOMIC ACTIVITY STATUS

A person whose principal usual status is determined on the basis of the major time criterion may have pursued some economic activity for a relatively shorter time (minor time) during the reference period of 365 days preceding the date of survey. The status in which such economic activity is pursued is the subsidiary economic activity status of the person. In case of multiple subsidiary economic activities, the status of the activity in which relatively longer time has been spent will be considered. It may be noted that engagement in work in subsidiary capacity may arise out of the following two situations:

i. a person may be engaged for a relatively longer period during the last 365 days in some economic/ non-economic activity and for a relatively shorter period in another economic activity; and

ii. a person may be pursuing one economic activity/ non-economic activity almost throughout the year in the principal usual activity status and also simultaneously pursuing another economic activity for a relatively shorter period in a subsidiary capacity.

4.2.6 CURRENT WEEKLY ACTIVITY STATUS

This is the unique activity status which, according to a certain priority-cum-major time criterion, stood out as the most important during the reference period of 7 days preceding the date of enquiry. According to the specified priority criterion, the status of ‘working (or employed)’ was given priority over the status of ‘not working, but seeking or available for work (or unemployed)’ if such work was carried out for at least one hour for at least one day of the reference period of 7 days. Similarly, the status of ‘not working, but seeking or available for work (or unemployed)’ was given priority over the status of
‘not working and not available for work (or not in labour force)’. In fine, in the priority scale, the status to working (or employed)’ was given the highest order, the status of ‘not working but seeking or available for work (or unemployed)’ came second and the status of ‘not working and not available for work (or not in labour force)’ last in order of importance. Hence, a person found ‘working’ for at least one hour for at least one day during the reference week was categorised as ‘working’ according to current weekly status even if he was seeking work or available for work for the rest of the period.

Similarly, a person pursuing no economic activity during the reference period of days but who sought work or was found to be available for work during any time of the reference week was categorised as ‘seeking or available for work (or unemployed)’ even though he or she was not available for work for a substantial period of time during the reference period. A person who had neither worked nor was available for work any time during the reference week was considered to be engaged in non-economic activities and so, not in labour force. But in assigning the detailed current activity status to a person pursuing multiple economic activities, the major time spent criterion was adopted. In consequence, the activity status category corresponding to the economic activity which the person pursued during the major part of 7 days reference period became relevant for the persons.

[Rounds 55, 50, 43, 38, 32 & 27]

In the 11th to 18th rounds, the ‘current activity status’ was decided on the basis of a reference period of one day as well as a week using a similar priority criterion as in the current rounds. According to this criterion, a person who had done any work during the reference day was treated as ‘working’ on the day. On the other hand, a person who had not done any work on the day but was available for ‘work’ was considered ‘unemployed’ on the day. All others were considered ‘not in labour force’ on the day. In deciding the ‘current activity status’ of a person according to a reference period of one week, a person who had worked at least one day during the week was treated as ‘working’ and a person who was ‘unemployed’ on all the seven days of the reference week was treated as ‘unemployed’ during the week. All others were considered ‘not in the labour force’ in the week. In the 14th through 17th rounds for the rural areas and also in the 14th through 22nd rounds for the urban areas, the current weekly status was decided on the basis of a reference period of one week using the same priority criterion as adopted in the current surveys.

4.2.7 CURRENT DAILY ACTIVITY STATUS

Day-to-day accounting of the available labour time (in terms of ‘half-day’ units) of persons classified under the categories employed and unemployed (labour force) is done according to the current weekly status concept separately for each of the seven days period of reference. (This was referred to as weekly labour time disposition in the 27th round.) By adopting this procedure of accounting of labour time for the last seven days, the days of persons already classified as belonging to labour force according to current weekly activity status, are again classified according to the activity status categories which they pursued on each of the seven days reference period. Since a person in labour force categorised by current weekly activity status may pursue multiple economic activities on any day of the reference week or may even seek work or be
available for work for part of the day while pursuing economic activity in the remaining part of the day or may even utilise either a full or half of a day for non-economic activities, the daily accounting of labour time on each day of the reference week is made in terms of ‘intensity’ of such activities expressed in quantitative terms, such as, ‘full’ or ‘half’. Utilisation of 4 hours or more in one activity qualifies a person to be considered as pursuing the activity with full intensity and utilising less than 4 hours in one activity qualifies a person to be considered as pursuing the activity with half intensity. In view of operational convenience, the chance of one person having more than two activities on a day has been ignored for taking account of the weekly labour time utilisation. Thus, on any particular day, a person can pursue either only one activity with full intensity or two activities with half intensity each.

In assigning intensity for an activity on a particular day, if a person had worked at least one hour (but less than 4 hours), the activity of work would get half intensity and the other activity (seeking / available for work or engagement in non-economic activity) the remaining half intensity for the day. But the person who had not worked even one hour but was available for work at least for one hour (but less than 4 hours), the activity of being available for work gets half intensity and the other activity (non-economic) gets the remaining half intensity for the day. In the case of persons engaged in self-employment, such as a doctor, a stationary or peripatetic trader or vendor, a free-lance artisan or a carpenter or a mason, the conventions to be followed while assigning intensities to their work are given below:

(i) A doctor sitting in his chamber for 4 hours or more, no matter whether he / she examined and prescribed medicine for a single patient or not, would get full intensity of work.

(ii) A stationary or peripatetic trader or vendor moving around in his professional rounds for 4 hours or more would also get full intensity of work, whatever little business is done by the person.

(iii) Time spent on any ancillary activity relating to the actual activity of production of goods or services by the self-employed is considered as time spent on ‘work’.

[Rounds 55, 50, 43, 38, 32 & 27]

In some of the earlier rounds such as the 9th, 10th and 14th through 22nd, the accounting of the utilisation of weekly labour time had been done by collection of data on the number of hours worked and number of hours available for work on each day of the reference week and extra hours available for work over the entire week. A person though at work on a day might be in a position to offer himself for work for some extra hours at normal rate of remuneration for that job without getting overworked. Such hours were considered as ‘extra hours available for work’. The following conventions were, however, followed in deciding the ‘number of extra hours available for work’:

(i) The ‘normal duration of work’ to be used as basis for calculation of ‘extra hours available for work’ is the ‘duration of work’ laid down by law or in collective agreements or the duration of work which may be normal
employment in that occupation, or branch of economic activity or region concerned.

(ii) The specified number of hours of work on a day was to be taken as 8 in case of those employed in organised enterprises and as 10 for others.

(iii) A person who was at work for number of hours of work on a day equal to or more than the ‘normal duration of work’ in the occupation or a specified number where such ‘normal duration’ was not known, was not considered as available for extra hours on that day.

(iv) If the sum of the number of ‘hours at work’ and the number of ‘extra hours available for work’ on a day exceeded the ‘normal duration’ or specified number of hours, the number of extra hours to be considered as available on that day was given by the ‘normal duration’ or ‘specified number of hours’ minus the number of hours at work.

(iv) For each of those days on which a person was not at work and was seeking or available for work, the number of ‘extra hours available for work’ was taken as equal to 10.

In the 11th to 13th rounds, the different activities on any day for a person were given a label of ‘full’ intensity (if pursued for three-fourths or more of normal working hours for the activity concerned) or ‘half’ intensity (if pursued for more than one-fourth but less than three-fourths of normal working hours) or ‘nominal’ (if pursued for less than one-fourth of normal working hours). While taking daily account of the activity, the initial step taken was to uniquely categorise a person under any one of the four major categories - (i) employed at work, (ii) employed not at work, (iii) unemployed, and (iv) out of labour force. When more than one activity became relevant for a person on a day, the activity category for that day was determined according to the priority order which was the same as the order in which the categories are listed above. The category ‘employed at work’ always got the highest priority even though the intensity for that category was either ‘half or ‘nominal’. But when a person was labelled as belonging to any one of the last three categories listed above, the intensity recorded for each of such categories was always ‘full’.

For the ‘Rural Labour Enquiry’ in the 19th and 29th rounds and for the “Agricultural Labour Enquiry’ in the 11th and 12th rounds, however, the various activities pursued by a person during the reference week were listed and the number of days spent on these activities during the week with ‘full’ intensity, ‘half intensity arid ‘nominal’ intensity were accounted.

While from the 27th round onwards, the weekly labour time disposition was accounted only for persons in the ‘labour force’, in the 25th round, the information on the day-to-day labour time disposition was obtained for all persons. But in the rounds prior to 25th, such information was collected only for employed persons.

4.2.8 WORKING PERSONS (EMPLOYED)

(i) Persons engaged in any economic activity, (ii) persons who despite attachment to economic activity have abstained from work for reasons of illness, injury or other physical disability, bad weather, festivals, social or religious functions, or other
contingencies necessitating temporary absence from work, and (iii) unpaid helpers who have assisted in the operation of an economic activity in the household farm or non-farm activities, constitute working persons. These are persons who are classified under any one (or two, in case of current daily activity status) of the 10 categories under the activity statuses of working or being engaged in economic activity (See paragraph 4.2.2 above).

4.2.9 CURRENTLY WORKING

A person who worked for at least one hour on at least one day during the reference week is considered as currently working.

In the 11th to 17th rounds for rural areas, and 11th to 22nd rounds for urban areas, a person was considered ‘currently working’ if he had worked even nominally for pay, profit or family gain on some gainful economic activity on at least one day during the reference week.

4.2.10 USUALLY WORKING

A person who worked for a relatively longer period during the reference period of 365 days preceding the date of survey is considered as ‘usually working’ in the principal status. Persons who are not so considered as working in principal status but who worked for a relatively minor time of the reference year are considered as ‘usually working in the subsidiary status’. [A regularity in the work pattern over the year, even if it is intermittent in nature, is implied for subsidiary status work.]

Major time criterion adopted in the current surveys for classifying persons as ‘usually working’ in the principal status was not adopted in the 27th and the earlier rounds (7th to 10th). A person who was working in the past and was likely to work in future was considered as ‘usually working’ in the earlier NSS rounds.

4.2.11 EMPLOYMENT STATUS

The capacity in which a worker pursued gainful activity during the reference week. The employed population is divided into four employment status categories, namely, (i) employer, (ii) employee, (iii) own account worker, and (iv) unpaid helper.

4.2.11.1 EMPLOYER

Employer is one who generally hires one or more persons to assist him (in operating his enterprise) in carrying out productive activities on a wage or salary basis. The payment may be made in cash or kind. A person who employs persons for non-productive services such as domestic servants is not considered as an employer.
4.2.11.2 SELF-EMPLOYED IN HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISE

Persons who are engaged in their own farm or non-farm enterprises are considered as self-employed in household enterprises. Some may operate their enterprise on their own account or with one or few partners without hiring any labour or occasionally hiring a few labourers. Some others may run their enterprises by hiring labour by and large regularly. The former group of self-employed is called ‘own account worker’ and the latter is called ‘employer’. The essential feature of the self-employed is that they have autonomy (i.e., how, where, and when to produce) and economic independence (i.e., market, scale of operation and money) for carrying out the operation. The bulk of the self-employed persons can easily be identified by adopting the above definition. But in certain cases, identification poses problems. Such situations are: (i) the so-called putting out system in which that part of production which is put out is performed in different household enterprises, (e.g., master weaver putting out jobs to different households or big bin manufacturer getting the bin produced through distribution of work to different households), (ii) the system of part of the work being done through contractor’s or sub-contractor’s enterprises, and (iii) cases of putting-out jobs (in part or full) the terms of payment for which is just piece or time-rate. In the first two of the above cases cited, the persons owning or operating the household enterprise, or the contractors and sub-contractors are to be termed ‘self-employed’. But in regard to the third case, the workers engaged in the work will be categorised as ‘employees’ and those who put out jobs as ‘self-employed’.

In so far as the first two cases illustrated above, the underlying idea of categorising them as self-employed is that all of them have some tangible or intangible means of production and their work is a kind of enterprise to them and the fee or remuneration really consists of two parts - (i) the share for their labour and (ii) the profit of the enterprise. In other words, their remuneration is determined wholly or mainly by sales or profits of the goods and services which are produced.

Apart from manufacture, in the cases of persons engaged in construction, service or profession, the distinction between a free-lance own-account worker and an employee often becomes difficult to draw and, however carefully the definitions are formulated, there may always be some cases which may not fit in well with the definitions and give rise to problems of identification. In the NSS, therefore, besides having a working definition, some conventions also are in use. An illustrative list of such conventions is given below:

(i) A mason is to be identified as self-employed person when he works free-lance. But a mason assistant is an employee.
(ii) A barber on his rounds to secure work is self-employed.
(iii) A private tutor is self-employed, whereas a maidservant working for different households is an employee.
(iv) A master tailor or a contractor or sub-contractor tailor who does the work himself or by hiring some tailors is to be identified as self-employed, though the hired tailors of the master or the contractor tailor are identified as employees.
(v) A porter is not self-employed but an employee.

[Rounds 55, 50, 43, 38, 32 & 27]

Golden Jubilee Publication
The category 'self-employed' was introduced for the first time in the 27th round survey. In the earlier rounds, 'self-employed' persons were identified under two groups - employers and own account workers. This classification was adopted from the 9th through 22nd rounds for the urban areas and from the 9th through 15th rounds for the rural areas. In the 16th and 17th rounds for the rural areas and in the subsequent rounds, when data on employment-unemployment were collected through the household integrated schedule, a different sub-classification of self-employed was used, namely:

(i) working as owner-operator hiring labour,
(ii) working as owner-operator not hiring labour,
(iii) working as partner hiring labour, and
(iv) working as partner not hiring labour

4.2.11.3 HOME WORKER

There is a category of workers who work at a place of their choice which is outside the establishment that employs them or buys their product. Different expressions like 'home workers', 'home-based workers' and 'outworkers' are synonymously used for such workers and all such workers are commonly termed as 'home workers' and categorised as 'self employed'.

A 'home worker' is, therefore, defined as one who:

i. carries out the work in his or her home, or in other premises of his or her own choice, but not in the work place of the employer. There is usually no direct supervision by the 'employer'. The term 'employer' means a person who either directly or through intermediary gives out work to the 'home workers'. The 'employer' may or may not provide the equipment, raw material or other inputs used;

ii. carries out the work as per the product-specifications (i.e., mainly or solely under order/ contract) of the 'employer'; and

iii. receives remuneration for work based on output, normally on piece rate basis.

The 'home workers' have some degree of autonomy and economic independence in carrying out the work, and their work is not directly supervised like the work of employees. Like the other self-employed, these workers have to meet certain costs, like actual or imputed rent on the buildings in which they work, costs incurred for heating, lighting and power, storage or transportation, etc. That means, they have some tangible or intangible means of production.

4.2.11.4 HELPER IN HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISE

A category of working persons who keep themselves engaged in household enterprises working full or part-time but do not receive any cash payment or any share of the family earnings in lieu of the work performed is considered as helper in household enterprise. They are household members, a large number of them being related to the

Concepts and Definitions Used in NSS
household head and dependant on the household head. They work for the household enterprise and get food and shelter as members of the household.

[Rounds 43, 38, 32 & 27]

Helpers in a household enterprise (as mentioned above) are mostly family members who do not receive any regular remuneration for their full or part-time work in the household enterprise but have a share in the family earnings out of such enterprise. They are considered as ‘helpers’ since 50 round. They do not run the household enterprise on their own but assist the related persons living in the same household in running the household enterprise.

[Rounds 55 & 50]

Prior to the 50th round, such persons were not considered as ‘helpers’ but as ‘self-employed’.

This category of persons was referred to as ‘unpaid helper’ in the 18th and 22nd rounds and as ‘unpaid family enterprise worker’ in the 11th to 17th rounds and as ‘unpaid household labour’ in the 6th and 8th rounds. ‘Unpaid helper’ was defined as one who works in the enterprise run by another member of his (or her) household without being paid in cash or kind. Unpaid apprentices were also treated as unpaid helpers whereas from the 27th round onwards, unpaid apprentices were treated as students. The major deviations in the earlier rounds appear to be that all the household members (other than those who directly operate the enterprise) who work without any wages (cash or kind) in spite of their right in the ownership of the enterprise were also treated as helpers. Such persons were classified as ‘self-employed’ in the rounds that followed and upto the 43rd round.

**4.2.11.5 REGULAR SALARIED / WAGE EMPLOYEE**

A regular salaried wage / employee is a person working in other’s farm or non-farm enterprises (both household and non-household) and getting in return salary or wages on a regular basis (and not on the basis of daily or periodic renewal of work contract). The category of salaried / wage employees includes not only salary and wage earners getting time wage but also those getting piece wage or salary and paid apprentices, both full-time and part-time.

[Rounds 55, 50, 43, 38, 32 & 27]

**4.2.11.6 CASUAL WAGE LABOUR**

A person casually engaged in other’s farm or non-farm enterprises (both household and non-household) and getting in return wages according to the terms of the daily or periodic work contract is treated as casual wage labour.

[Rounds 55, 50, 43, 38, 32 & 27]
4.2.11.7 CASUAL LABOUR IN PUBLIC WORKS

Casual labourers engaged in public works taken up by the Government or local bodies for construction of roads, bunds, digging of ponds, etc. as test-relief measures/employment generation programmes (for poverty alleviation) are called casual labour in public works. (The rest are called casual labour in other types of work).

[Rounds 55, 50, 43, 38 & 32]

4.2.12 DID NOT WORK THOUGH THERE WAS WORK IN HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISE AND DID NOT WORK BUT HAD REGULAR SALARIED/WAGE EMPLOYMENT

Persons engaged in household farm or non-farm enterprises or salaried/wage employees absenting themselves from work due to sickness or for enjoying leave or holiday or for other reasons are considered working though not at work in the following categories: ‘did not work though there was work in the household enterprises’ or ‘did not work but had regular salaried/wage employment’. These terms are used in categorising persons according to their ‘current activity status’.

[Rounds 55, 50, 43, 38 & 32]

In the earlier rounds, the term used was ‘employed not at work’ or ‘gainfully employed not at work’. All working persons not at work due to reasons stated earlier, whether ‘self-employed’ or ‘regular salaried/wage employees’, were classified under the category ‘employed not at work’.

4.2.13 SEEKING OR AVAILABLE FOR WORK (UNEMPLOYED)

Persons who, owing to lack of work, had not worked but had had either sought work through employment exchanges, intermediaries, friends or relatives or by making applications to prospective employers or had expressed their willingness or availability for work under the prevailing conditions of work and remuneration are considered as seeking or available for work.

Such persons are considered ‘currently seeking and / or available for work’ if they had not worked even one hour on a single day of the reference week and were seeking and / or available for work at least one hour on at least one day of the seven days reference week. Persons, on the other hand, who were seeking and / or available for work for relatively longer period of the 365 days preceding the date of survey are considered ‘usually seeking and / or available for work’.

[Rounds 55, 50, 43, 38 & 32]

In the current activity status classification, such persons were enumerated under two categories - those who sought work (code 81) and those who did not seek work but were available for work (code 82).

In the rounds prior to the 27th round, the category ‘seeking and / or available for work'
work’ was termed ‘unemployed’. Unemployed according to the current status concept in the 11th, 12th and 13th rounds were only those who had not worked on even a single day of the seven days reference period and had sought or were available for work on all the seven days of the week. In the 14th and 15th rounds, the definition adopted for ‘currently unemployed’ was the same as that of the 27th round onwards. But in the 16th through 22nd rounds, the definition adopted for categorising unemployed persons for surveys in the urban areas differed in certain substantive features: (a) the unemployed were only persons looking for full-time work, (b) persons below 14 and above 60 years of age were not regarded as unemployed and (c) certain objective criteria of looking for work had to be satisfied. For the surveys in rural areas, however, the definition was similar to that adopted in the recent surveys.

The criteria of looking for work used in the urban surveys of 16th to 22nd rounds were:

(a) those who were on the live registers of employment exchanges at the end of the reference week,

(b) those who had put in written applications for jobs during the two months preceding the date of enquiry and were awaiting the results of the applications,

(c) those who had contacted or tried to contact prospective employers at least once during the reference week for employment,

(d) those who could not contact prospective employers during the reference week because of ill health, disability, bad weather or other similar reasons but for which they would have contacted prospective employers for employment, provided they had contacted or tried to contact prospective employers for employment within the preceding two months,

(e) those who did not make any tangible efforts to secure employment during the reference week under an expectation to recall to jobs which they had temporarily left, or a belief that no opportunities existed in the locality or for other similar reasons that could not be helped, and

(f) those who (without any job or enterprise) wanted to start their own business (or enterprise) but could not do so owing to lack of necessary facilities.

In the 27th round, as well as in the 9th and 10th rounds, a person was considered ‘usually available for work’ if he was available for work more or less continuously for a long period in the past (say, one year). A person who either worked or was not available for any work for a long period in the past and is only currently found to be ‘available for work’ and expected that this status of remaining ‘available for work’ would continue in future was also considered ‘usually available for work’.

4.2.14 LABOUR FORCE (ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE PERSONS)

Labour force constitutes persons categorised as working (or employed) and those categorised as seeking or available for work (or unemployed).
4.2.15 OUT OF LABOUR FORCE (ECONOMICALLY INACTIVE PERSONS / NOT AVAILABLE FOR WORK)

Persons who were neither ‘working’ and at the same time nor ‘seeking or available for work’ for various reasons during the reference period are considered as out of labour force. The persons falling under this category are students, those engaged in domestic chores, rentiers, pensioners, those living on aims, recipients of remittances, etc., infirm or disabled persons, too young or too old persons, casual labourers not working due to sickness, prostitutes and smugglers etc.

[Rounds 55, 50, 43, 38, 32 & 27]

4.2.14 ATTENDED DOMESTIC DUTIES AND WAS ALSO ENGAGED IN FREE COLLECTION OF GOODS, SEWING, TAILORING, WEAVING, ETC. FOR HOUSEHOLD USE

In rural areas in general and particularly in tribal areas, domestic work usually will also involve lot of work for free collection of vegetables, roots, firewood, etc. and also activities like spinning and weaving of cloth for household requirement. Whenever a person is found to be spending regularly some of his / her time in performing the above-mentioned activities he or she is classified under this category.

[Rounds 55, 50, 43, 38 & 32]

4.2.15 SKILL

Any marketable expertise, however acquired, irrespective of whether marketed or not, and whether the intention is to market it or not, is considered as skill. Thus, a person holding a certificate/ diploma on an appropriate subject will be considered to possess the specified skill along with persons who have acquired the said skill without any such certificate/ diploma or even without attending any institution. When a person has acquired skill in more than one trade, the skill in which he is more (most) proficient is considered as his skill.

[Rounds 55, 50, 43, 38 & 32]

In the earlier rounds, 11th to 17th, 19th and 21st ‘skill’ was described as the acquired skill of using scientific or mechanical devices in a production process. The skill may be acquired under the personal guidance of trained technicians, or through personal effort, or may be learnt in any technical institution with or without getting any degree, diploma or certificate. Thus, for example, in the case of a typist having a certificate, he / she was considered as having the skill ‘typing’. Only those persons who were in a position to offer themselves for skilled work in the labour market on the strength of their skill were considered as possessing skill.

4.2.16 CONTRACT PIECE-RATE WORK

Work executed as per terms of an agreed contract arrived at between the person who will execute the work and the person for whom the work is to be executed is the contract
piece-rate work. The fees or remuneration to be received by the contractor will include besides the normal wages for performing the work, some additional amount which may be treated as profit. The remuneration or fees as defined above is normally decided on the basis of the volume of work to be executed. This category of persons engaged in this type of work will also be categorised as self-employed persons while deciding their activity status.

[Rounds 55, 50, 43, 38 & 32]

4.2.17 EMPLOYEES WORKING UNDER OBLIGATION BUT WORK NOT SPECIFICALLY COMPENSATED BY WAGE / SALARY (BONDED LABOUR)

This category was adopted for the first time in the 32nd round survey to identify the type of labour known as 'bonded labour' and also to identify the class in the Indian rural scene to which such labourers are bonded. The bondage commonly found is essentially the debt bondage, the nature or type of which is inherent in terms of debt incurred by the labourer or his parents or grandparents. Normally, the labour is obliged to work for the landlord, moneylender or landlord-cum-moneylender in his/ her farms and / or households till the debt is repaid in lieu of either no wage or less than the normal compensatory wage which he/ she would have received for the work. Secondly, the element of bondedness is revealed also in the lack of option of the labourer to work as wage labour for others or even to work on his own. In some cases, this bondedness remains valid only for a short period (say, a particular agricultural season) while in other cases this may extend to a longer period (say, several years) of time. In eliciting the appropriate information, therefore, the two most important aspects of this kind of work contract - the bondedness of labour to their master - are to be considered. The first one is whether the person is free to work for others and the second is whether the wage / salary paid fully compensates the work performed. If the answer is negative to any one or both of the questions, the person is categorised as 'bonded labour'.

[Rounds 38 & 32]

4.2.18 ECONOMIC STATUS

In some of the very early rounds, the term 'Economic Status' was used to classify the population according to their status of earnings such as earners, earning dependents and non-earning dependents.

4.2.18.1 EARNER

An earner is a person whose income is sufficient for his own maintenance. An earner may not necessarily be engaged in gainful work. The earnings may be obtained in cash, may be through service rendered in any of his household enterprises or through receipt of remittance, pension, gift, charity, etc. Employees of the household living and taking meals with it are considered as earners.
4.2.18.2 EARNING DEPENDENT

A person whose income is inadequate for his own maintenance is considered as earning dependent.

4.2.18.3 NON-EARNING DEPENDENT

A person excluded from the categories of earner and earning dependent and, therefore, considered to have no earning at all is a non-earning dependent.

4.2.19 OWN ACCOUNT CONSTRUCTION

Own account construction activity includes construction of own houses, roads, wells, etc. and also construction of any private or community facilities free of charge. A person is considered to be engaged in own account construction only when he participates in the activity of construction for own household or for others free of charge, either as labourer or in a supervisory capacity.

[Rounds 55, 50 & 43]

4.2.20 NUMBER OF DAYS WITH NOMINAL WORK

The number of days out of the 7-day reference period with only 1-2 hours of work which otherwise have been assigned half intensity under work activity in the accounting of the day to day labour time disposition, are the number of days with nominal work.

[Rounds 55, 50 & 43]
SECTION 5

HOUSEHOLD CONSUMER EXPENDITURE

5.1 HOUSEHOLD CONSUMER EXPENDITURE

Household consumer expenditure is measured as the expenditure incurred by a household on domestic account during a specified period, called the reference period. It also includes the imputed values of consumption of goods and service which are not purchased but procured otherwise for consumption. In other words, it is the sum total of monetary values of all the items (i.e., goods and services) consumed by the household on domestic account during the reference period. The imputed rent of owner-occupied houses is excluded from consumption expenditure. Any expenditure incurred towards the productive enterprises of the households is also excluded from the household consumer expenditure. Thus, consumption by livestock belonging to the household will not be included in the household consumption.

Consumption of an item can be measured either in terms of quantity or in terms of value. Consumption of items does not necessarily convey the same meaning. Some items can be consumed only once while some others can be consumed repeatedly. Again, repeatedly consumed items may be durable or semi-durable. So, it is necessary to define consumption of different items differently for a Household Consumer Expenditure Survey. In the NSS Consumer Expenditure Survey three different approaches are followed for defining consumption of items. These are: 1) Consumption approach 2) Expenditure approach and 3) First-use approach. The items of consumption have been classified into four groups below. For items of Group I, the approach is consumption, for Group II it is the first-use approach and for Groups III & IV it is the expenditure approach. The four Groups of items are:

**Group I : Items of food, pan, tobacco & intoxicants and fuel & light:**

Consumption, except for the item “cooked meals”, is the actual consumption during the reference period. It is pertinent to mention here that the consumer expenditure of a household on food items relates to the actual consumption made by the normal resident members of the household and also by guests, whether during ceremonies or otherwise. To avoid double counting, transfer payment like charity, loan, advance etc. made by the household are not considered as consumption for items of groups I and II since transfer receipt of these items are taken into account for recipient households. However, the item “cooked meals” is an exception to the rule. Meals prepared in the household’s kitchen and provided to the employees and / or others would automatically get included in domestic consumption of employer (payer) household. There is practically difficulty of estimating the quantities and values of individual items used for preparing the meals served to employees or others. Thus, to avoid durable counting, cooked meals received as perquisites from employer’s household, or as gift, or charity is not recorded in the recipient household. As a general principle, cooked meals purchased from the market for the consumption of normal resident members or for the guests and employees are also recorded in the purchaser’s household.
Group II: Items of clothing and footwear: An item is consumed if it is brought into first-use during the reference period. The item may or may not be procured within the reference period. It can be procured by purchase, home-production, gift, charity, etc.

Group III: Durable goods: An item is consumed if any expenditure is incurred on it for purchase or towards cost of raw materials and services for its construction and repair during the reference period.

Group IV: Miscellaneous goods and services including education, medical care, rent, taxes and cess: An item is consumed if any expenditure is incurred on it during the reference period. Since 50th round and onwards an exception was made in case of telephone charges, rent, taxes & cesses, and club fees where the value of consumption over the last 30 days is reckoned as the amount last paid divided by the number of months for which the payment was made.

5.2 PROCUREMENT OF CONSUMPTION BASKET

A household procures different items for its consumption in different ways. The different ways of collecting items of consumption are:

1. purchase in cash or credit;
2. receipt in exchange of goods and services;
3. home-grown/home-produced stock;
4. transfer receipt such as gifts, loans, charities, etc., and
5. free collect

5.3 IMPUTATION OF VALUE

If an item is purchased and consumed by a household, the value of consumption can be taken as its purchase value. But the value of an item consumed out of commodities received in exchange of goods and services, home-grown/home-produced stock, transfer receipts or free collection requires imputation. The rules for imputation of value of consumption of commodities are given below:

1. the value of goods received in exchange of goods and services will be imputed at the rate of average local retail prices prevailing during the reference period. However, the judgment of the respondent about the price of the goods received in exchange is to be taken into account;

2. the value of home-produce will be imputed at the ex farm or ex factory rate. This should not include any element of distributive service charges;

3. the value of consumption out of gifts, loans, free collection, etc. will be imputed at the average local retail prices prevailing the reference period;

4. the value of consumption out of purchase will be the value at which the purchase was made.
In case of tailoring charges to be imputed for garments tailored for its consumption by a household running a tailor's shop or labour charges to be imputed for durable goods repaired or constructed for its own use by a household running an enterprise for repair / construction of such goods, the rate charged by the shop for such services is to be used as the basis for imputation of value.

5.4 REFERENCE PERIOD

Usually, value of consumption or consumer expenditure is expressed in terms of monthly per capita although the reference period may or may not be last 30 days preceding the date of survey. Reference period means the period of time for which data on consumption were collected. The reference periods used in different surveys on consumer expenditure were different. In the first round the reference period was taken as a fixed year – 1 July 1949-30 June 1950. During the fourth and fifth rounds, two reference periods – a week and a month – were used for a number of items. Later, 30 days preceding the date of survey has been taken, in general, as reference period for all the items. In the 32nd, 33rd and 43rd rounds information for items of clothing, footwear and durable goods were collected for two reference periods – last 30 days and last 365 days. In the 50th round, educational and institutional medical expenses were also added to the list of item groups for which data were collected for two different reference periods. In the 55th (quinquennial survey) round, reference period used was “last 365 days” for items of “education, medical (institutional), clothing, bedding, footwear and durable goods”, and two different reference periods – “last 7 days” and “last 30 days”- were used for items of food, pan, tobacco and intoxicants; finally, “last 30 days” was used for the remaining items. A methodological study on suitability of different reference periods for collecting consumption data was carried out from January to June 2000. In the 56th round, the reference periods used for different groups of consumption items are given below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Reference period to be used</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education, medical (institutional), clothing, bedding, footwear and durable goods</td>
<td>“last 365 days”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other items (viz., food, pan, tobacco and intoxicants, fuel and light, miscellaneous goods and services including non-institutional medical, rents and taxes)</td>
<td>“last 30 days”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.5 HOUSEHOLD MONTHLY PER CAPITA EXPENDITURE

Abbreviated as household MPCE, it is the ratio of the total household consumer expenditure during a period of 30 days to the size of the household. A person’s MPCE is understood as that of the household to which he or she belongs.
5.6 CONSUMER UNIT

Consumer unit is the rate of equivalence of a normal person determined on the basis of age-sex category of the person. It is usual to assess the calorie needs of men, women and children in terms of those of the average man by applying conversion factors to the different age and sex groups. Consumer unit for a normal male person doing sedentary work and belonging to the age group 20-39 is taken as 1.00 and the other coefficients are worked out on the basis of the calorie requirements. To facilitate comparisons between calorie requirements of persons of different age-sex categories the conversion table given below is sometimes used.

Table: Number of consumer units assigned to a person

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>sex</th>
<th>age in completed years</th>
<th>&lt;1</th>
<th>1-3</th>
<th>4-6</th>
<th>7-9</th>
<th>10-12</th>
<th>13-15</th>
<th>16-19</th>
<th>20-39</th>
<th>40-49</th>
<th>50-59</th>
<th>60-69</th>
<th>70+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>male</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>0.54</td>
<td>0.72</td>
<td>0.87</td>
<td>1.03</td>
<td>0.97</td>
<td>1.02</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>0.90</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>0.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>female</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>0.54</td>
<td>0.72</td>
<td>0.87</td>
<td>0.93</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>0.71</td>
<td>0.68</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>0.51</td>
<td>0.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thus, a household consisting only of a male aged 40 and a female-aged 25 can be seen according the above table to consist of 0.95 + 0.71 = 1.66 consumer units.

5.7 PURCHASE AND CREDIT PURCHASE

For any item of food, pan, tobacco, intoxicants, fuel and light, clothing and footwear, “purchase” covers only those purchases (including credit purchases) transacted during the reference period, irrespective of whether payment in part or in full is made during the reference period. However, payments made during this reference period corresponding to credit purchases made earlier are excluded. Purchases made for domestic consumption only are considered. It may be noted that purchases made for gifts, charities, etc. for household ceremonial purposes are also considered as purchase. In case the purchase is both for productive and consumption purposes, the part ascribable to the productive purposes is excluded. However, from 55th round onwards the information on purchase and credit purchase for food, pan, tobacco and intoxicants is not being collected. Instead, source of consumption [viz. i) only purchase, ii) only home-grown stock, iii) both purchase and home-grown stock, iv) only free collection and v) others] is collected in terms of code for food, pan, tobacco, intoxicants, fuel and light. Second-hand purchase of clothing is also included for the first time in NSS 55th round and the same has also been included in the calculation of total consumer expenditure. For durable goods information on both first-hand purchase and second-hand purchase are being collected separately but the latter was not being included in the total consumer expenditure prior to 55th round. However, it is included in the 55th round.

5.8 CONSUMPTION OUT OF HOME-GROWN/ HOME PRODUCED STOCK

This refers to actual consumption of items of food etc. out of goods produced by the household in its farm or enterprise. Home-grown agricultural products include such products as are obtained from household’s cultivation or received in the form of rent-share from

Concepts and Definitions Used in NSS
leased-out land. Home-grown agricultural products brought from village home to the urban residence of a household and consumed by the household at the urban residence are also included. Consumption of an item of clothing or footwear obtained from household enterprise and actually brought into first-use during the reference period is also included in consumption out of home-produced stock. When wheat (say) is home-grown and consumed as atta (say), consumption of atta out of home-grown stock (and not consumption of wheat out of home-grown stock) is considered to take place. In the 55th round the items “wheat” and “atta” were merged into a single item. The column for separate recording of information on “consumption out of home-grown/ home-produced stock” was dropped from the schedule since 55th round. Instead “source code” for consumption of items of food, pan, tobacco, intoxicants, fuel and light has been introduced. However, such information, e.g., consumption out of production from kitchen garden, backyard, etc. and consumption of certain selected items from home-produced stock, was collected in a block other than the main blocks.

5.9 GOODS RECEIVED IN EXCHANGE OF GOODS AND SERVICES

Items of food etc. received as payment in kind in lieu of services rendered or obtained in exchange of any goods.

5.10 MEALS

A “meal” is composed of one or more readily eatable (generally cooked) items of food, the usual major constituent of which is cereals. The meals consumed by a person twice or thrice a day provide him/her the required energy (calories) and other nutrients for living and for pursuing his/her normal avocations. A “meal”, as opposed to “snacks”, “nashta”, or “high tea”, contains larger quantum and variety of food. Sometimes the contents of a “nashta” may not be very different from the contents of a “meal”. The difference in quantity is to be considered as the guiding factor in deciding whether the plate is to be labeled as a “meal” or a “nashtha”.

A person rendering domestic service (like cleaning utensils, dusting and cleaning of rooms, washing linen, carrying water from outside, etc.) to a number of households during the daytime may get some food from each of the households he/she serves. Although the quantum of food received from a single household may, by quantity, be far less than a full meal, the total quantity of food received from all the households taken together would often be equivalent to at least one full meal, if not more. In this particular situation, the person will be considered to be consuming one meal every day under ‘meals taken away from home’.

Subject to the guidelines given in the two preceding paragraphs, for the purpose of data collection on ‘number of meals ‘consumed’ one has to depend on the judgement of the informant because, the informant would reckon the number on the basis of his/her own understanding of the concept of a meal/khana.

The number of meals consumed by a person in a day is usually 2 or 3. In rare cases, it may be recorded as 1 or 0. But it should not exceed 3 in any case. For breast fed baby not consuming food like other members of the household, this number is 0.
5.11 MEALS TAKEN AT HOME / AWAY FROM HOME

A meal consumed by a household member is considered to be “taken at home” if the meal is prepared by the household, irrespective of the place where it is consumed. All other meals will be considered as meals taken “away from home”.

5.12 NO. OF DAYS STAYED AWAY FROM HOME

A continuous absence from home coupled with non-participation in food consumption from his/ her own household from 24 hours is reckoned as a “day stayed away”. To derive the number of days stayed away from home any fraction of a day is ignored. The location of the place where the person stayed, having been away from his/ her own household, may also be within the same village/ town.

5.13 ACCOUNTING OF PAYMENT IN KIND

If a payment is made in kind against consumer services like payment to the priest, domestic servant, barber, washerman, etc. in terms of an item or items of food, pan, tobacco, intoxicants, fuel, clothing or footwear, the value of such items is accounted under consumption of “consumer services” (against the appropriate service). But if such payment is made in terms of an item or items of miscellaneous goods or durable goods, the value of consumption is accounted against the particular item or items of miscellaneous goods or durable goods, and not under “consumer services”. For example, if an umbrella is given to a priest for his service then the cost of the umbrella has to be reported against the item umbrella and not against the item “priest”. However, if an old (used) durable good (say, an almirah), is given to a person (say, a priest) for the services rendered by him, the present (imputed) value of the good has to recorded against the item “priest”.

5.14 CEREALS

This broad group of food items includes paddy, rice, wheat, jowar, bajra, maize, barley, small millets, ragi and their products.

5.15 PADDY

If paddy is purchased (or home-grown) and consumed after husking, consumption of “rice” (and not paddy) is understood to take place. If again paddy is consumed as such by pet animals and birds, other than livestock and poultry of the household, such consumption of paddy is accounted not against “paddy” but against “pet animals” under “miscellaneous goods and services”. However from 55th round onwards this item has been dropped.

5.16 RICE / RICE-PRODUCTS

Rice means the grain obtained after husking and cleaning paddy. Products such as muri, chira, khoi, lawa, rice powder, etc., which are obtained by splitting, frying, powdering or parching of the grain, come under rice products and not under rice. If rice is purchased or obtained otherwise but consumed in the form of any one of these products, then the...
consumption is accounted under the particular rice products. However, “rice: sub-total”, sometimes referred as “rice” includes “rice products”. Food preparations out of rice, viz., pastries, cakes, sweets, etc. are considered not under “rice products” but under the appropriate item of “beverages, refreshments and processed food”. Rice purchased in the form of cooked rice is also shown under “other processed food”.

5.17 WHEAT / WHEAT PRODUCTS

“Wheat” means wheat in whole grain form. Broken (not powdered) wheat used for food preparation is also treated a wheat. When wheat is consumed in other than whole (or broken) grain form, its consumption is accounted not under wheat but under the products of wheat in the form of which it is consumed, viz., atta, maida, suji, etc.

When wheat is produced by the household and consumed in the form of any of its products, consumption out of home-grown stock of the wheat product item, and not of wheat, is considered to take place. While bakery bread is considered as wheat product, other wheat preparations like cakes, biscuits, etc. are accounted under the food group “beverages, refreshments and processed food”.

In the 26th, 27th and 28th rounds, wheat and wheat products were brought under one item and, therefore, the above-mentioned distinction was not made in these rounds. From the 50th round onwards, wheat and wheat atta were brought under one item.

5.18 JOWAR / BAJRA / MAIZE / BARLEY / SMALL MILLETS / RAGI AND THEIR PRODUCTS

Like wheat, consumption of jowar, bajra, etc. as such is not considered to take place unless the grains are consumed either raw or after cooking in the form of whole or broken grains. As in the case of wheat, if any one of the cereals is purchased or home-grown but consumed in the form of its products, its consumption is accounted against the appropriate cereal products. In the 55th round jowar and jowar products, bajra and bajra products, etc. were merged and therefore no distinction was made between the cereal and cereal products (e.g. bajra and bajra products is one item in 55th round) other than rice and wheat.

5.19 CEREAL SUBSTITUTES

Cereals are usually a person’s staple food. But sometimes, by choice or due to scarcity, a person may consume little or no cereal food. The part of food requirement normally met by cereal will, in such cases, be met by other food, which may be recorded as substitutes for cereals. Tapioca, for example, is consumed in some parts of India as a substitute for cereals. Mahua and jackfruit seeds can also be consumed as cereal substitutes. However, potato and sweet potato, even if consumed as substitutes for cereals, are not considered as cereal substitutes but as root vegetables.

Prior to 38th round, sweet potato was included in cereal substitutes; so and were peas. Peas are now accounted in pulses and pulse products.
5.20 MILK (LIQUID) MILK PRODUCTS

Milk (liquid) means milk as directly obtained from cow, buffalo, goat, or any other livestock. The term also covers milk sold in bottles or polypack including readily drinkable flavoured milk. "Milk products" refer to products of milk obtained on transforming milk by heating, churning or adding chemicals like acid drops or fermenting agents in the form of ghee, butter, curd, casein (chhana) and buttermilk. However, if the transformation of the liquid milk into these products is done by the household for the purpose of consumption, then any consumption of these products during the reference period is accounted under milk (liquid) and not under the particular milk products (ghee, butter, etc.). On the other hand, if the milk product is purchased by the household and consumed, then purchase and consumption of the milk product, and not “milk”, is understood to take place. Sweetmeats are not considered as milk products. They belong to the category “processed food”. However, if a household prepares sweetmeats like sandesh, rasogolla, pera, etc. at home out of liquid milk purchased or home-produced, its consumption is accounted under constituent items of the preparation, i.e. milk (liquid) sugar, etc.

Baby food, e.g., Lactogen, Amulspray etc. where the principal constituent is milk, comes under milk products (see below), but foods like Farex, Cerealac etc. would come under “other processed food” because their mean constituents is not milk.

Prior to the 43rd round, consumption of milk transformed by the household into ghee, butter, curd, casein, etc. was accounted under the appropriate milk product and not under milk (liquid) as is done at present.

5.21 ICE-CREAM

Ice-cream for which major component is milk will only be considered. Ice with syrup but without milk sold in the villages as ice-cream is not included in it. Instead, it is accounted against item “other beverages”.

5.22 BABY FOOD

The food meant to be consumed by babies, the principal constituent of which is milk, and which is available in the market under various brand names such as Lactogen, Amulspray, Milkcare, etc. is termed as baby food.

But food such as Farex, Cerelac, etc., the principal constituent of which is not milk, is not to be treated as baby food. Such food items, though meant for babies, come under “other processed food”.

5.23 EDIBLE OIL

Oil such as Mustard oil, Groundnut oil, coconut oil, etc., used in food preparation, is considered as “edible oil”. The same oils used for toilet purpose are not accounted under edible oil but under hair oil or “other toilet articles” within the broad category of “miscellaneous goods and services”.

Concepts and Definitions Used in NSS
5.24 Refined Oil

This is a sub-item of “edible oils” and covers edible oils sold in the market after treating the raw oil (obtained by crushing the oilseeds) by a chemical process of neutralization, bleaching and decolourisation, which frees the raw oil from its associated acidity, odour and colour. Refined oil is generally sold in sealed containers and is costlier than the raw oil from which it is produced. From 55th round onwards no distinction was made between raw and refined oil.

5.25 Oilseeds

When a household extracts edible oils by the crushing of oilseeds, accounting of consumption is made under the appropriate oil, when it is consumed, and not under “oilseeds”. Some oilseeds such as coconut are also consumed raw as food. Such consumption is accounted under the “fruits and nuts” group and not under oilseeds. Mustard seeds used for cooking are, however, taken into account under oilseeds consumption. Since 55th round onwards the item “oilseeds” is included under the item-group “spices” instead of the item-group “edible oil”.

5.26 Processed Food

This group includes cooked meals, sweets prepared out of milk, sugar, etc., biscuits and confectionery, cakes and pastries, salted refreshments, pickles, sauces, jams and jellies, etc. Cakes and pastries are accounted as an item separate from biscuits and confectionery. “Other processed food” includes other snacks, tiffin, food, food packets, chowmin, soup etc. not covered by the items specified. Processed food may include both food items purchased and prepared by the household, but in case of items like chowmin, soup, pickles, sweetmeats, etc. prepared at home, accounting of consumption in the item-group “processed food” is done only if consumption of the ingredients (e.g., salt, sugar, spices, fruits, milk) has not been accounted against the respective ingredient items (salt, sugar, etc.) in their respective groups.

5.27 Cooked Meals

Cooked meals may be (i) purchased from restaurants, caterers, canteen, etc. (ii) received as perquisites from employer’s household, or employing organisation, or (iii) received as gift or charity. As a general principle, for cooked meals, both purchase and consumption are taken into account in the purchaser household. Accordingly, purchase and consumption of cooked meals is accounted in the consuming household in case of (i) but not in case of (ii) and (ii). On the other hand, in the employer’s household, or in a household which makes gift of cooked meals, or gives away cooked meals as charity, consumption of cereals, pulses, vegetables, etc., which constitutes the cooked meal, will be accounted in its consumer expenditure.

In the 43rd round, consumption of meals from factory / office canteens, even if received free of cost, were accounted (imputed value) in consumer expenditure of the employee household.
5.28 CLOTHING AND FOOTWEAR

Consumption of an item of clothing or footwear is understood to take place when the item is brought into maiden or first-use. To avoid double counting, second-hand purchase of clothing was excluded from household consumer expenditure prior to 55th round. Garments may be purchased, made out of purchase cloth in tailoring shop or at home. When a garment is not obtained readymade by the household but made to order by a tailor, the amount paid for tailoring charges is not considered under “expenditure on clothing” but accounted under “consumer services”. In case the garment is sewn at home, the value of the garment is considered to be the same as the value of the cloth. If, however, the household runs a tailoring shop, the imputed tailoring charges are accounted against “consumer services”.

Liveries supplied by employer will be included even if the item is used during duty-hours only.

In the NSS 38th and 42nd rounds, tailoring / stitching charges were included in the appropriate item of clothing under “clothing and footwear”. Second-hand purchase of clothing was also recorded separately for the first time in NSS 55th round and the same has also been included in the calculation of total consumer expenditure.

5.29 TYPE OF CLOTHING

The “type” of clothing specified the material, viz., cotton, wool, silk etc., of which the item of clothing is made. Cotton is, however, split into four different types to distinguish between mill made, powerloom made, handloom made and khadi production. Altogether, nine different types were distinguished: four for cotton; wool; pure silk; art silk or synthetic (nylon, rayon, etc.); mixed cotton / wool / silk / synthetic; and others. However, information on type of clothing is not being collected since 51st round.

5.30 MISCELLANEOUS GOODS AND SERVICES

This group includes amusement/entertainment, goods for personal care and effects, toilet articles, sundry articles, consumer services and conveyance charges. Residential land and house rent, consumer rent, taxes and cesses are also covered here. Any expenditure made by the household in cash and kind for any of the above items during the reference period is considered as consumer expenditure of the household on miscellaneous goods and services. Prior to 50th round, educational and medical goods and services were included among miscellaneous goods and services. They are now accounted separately.

In the NSS 38th and 42nd rounds, tailoring charges (now part of miscellaneous goods and services) were included in the item group “clothing”. “Spectacles, umbrellas and rain coats”, which are now included under miscellaneous goods and services were considered as durable goods during the 38th and 42nd round.
5.31 AMUSEMENT / ENTERTAINMENT

This covers items of recreation and sports. Here consumption is understood as purchase of amusement services or articles catering to amusement. Expenditure on processing and developing, etc. of photographic film is included and so is expenditure on viewing a video show (but expenses incurred for hiring of video cassettes / VCR / VCP come under “consumer rent” and not “amusement”). Conveyance charges, or expenses on food incurred during, say, visit to cinema or attending of sports, etc. are, however, accounted not under amusement but under conveyance, refreshments, etc. Since 55\textsuperscript{th} round the description of the item “amusement” has been changed to “entertainment”.

5.32 EDUCATION

Included under this head are expenditure on (i) books, journals, paper, pencil, (ii) other goods purchased for educational purposes, and (iii) fees paid to educational institutions inclusive of minor items like game fees, fan fees, etc. Expenses towards school bus / van are not accounted here but against “conveyance” under miscellaneous goods and services. Occasional payment to the school fund on account of charities provided for indigent students and “donations” generally are excluded as these are regarded as transfer payments.

In the 38\textsuperscript{th} and 42\textsuperscript{nd} rounds, educational expenses were collected along with expenditure on durable goods for both month and year reference periods. From the 43\textsuperscript{rd} round to the 49\textsuperscript{th} round, payment to private tutors (included in “education” from 50\textsuperscript{th} round) was placed under “consumer services”.

5.33 MEDICAL EXPENDITURE

This includes expenditure on medicines of different types, medical goods, and medical services (payments to doctors, nurse etc. to health care institutions) including expenditure incurred for pathological tests. Family Planning appliances are included here, viz., UD, Oral pills, condoms, diaphragm, spermicidal (jelly, cream, foam tablets), etc. and also MTP (Medical Termination of Pregnancy). Pathological tests include all clinical tests, x-rays, etc. For Central Govt. employees receiving medicines and medical services from Central Govt. Health Scheme (CGHS) dispensaries, only the monthly contribution made towards CGHS is included in this item group. If, however, some medicine or medical service is purchased from outside, the amount paid is included here, even if reimbursed. Medical expenditure is considered as institutional if incurred as in-patient of a health care institutions, nursing home or similar institution and as non-institutional otherwise.

From the 43\textsuperscript{rd} round to the 49\textsuperscript{th} round, payments to doctor, nurse, etc. on account of professional fees and payments to a health care institutions for medical treatment were not accounted under “medical expenses” but placed under “consumer services”.

5.34 CONVEYANCE CHARGES

This covers expenditure incurred on account of journeys undertaken and / or transportation of goods made (for domestic purpose) by airways, railways, bus, tram,
steamer, motor car (or taxi), motor cycle, auto-rickshaw, bicycle, rickshaw (hand-drawn and cycle), horse-cab, bullock-cart, porter or any other means of conveyance including school bus / van. Expenditure here means the actual fare paid during the reference period. Expenditure incurred on journeys taken under Leave Travel Concession (LTC) etc., even if reimbursed, is included. Journeys undertaken for official purposes are excluded. In case of owned conveyance, the cost of fuel (petrol, mobile oil, diesel, etc.) for power-driven transport and the cost of animal feed for animal-drawn carriage is included under conveyance charges. Expenditure incurred on account of garage rent, driver's / cleaner's salary and servicing of any owned transport equipment is, however, accounted not under “conveyance” but under miscellaneous goods and services or durable goods.

Expenditure incurred on any conveyance used both for household enterprise and for domestic purposes will be apportioned on the basis of no. of kilometres travelled / no. of days or hours used for the two types of uses.

5.35 CONSUMER SERVICES

This includes payments to sweepers, barbers, beauticians, etc., washermen and launderers, tailors, priests, expenses on postage, telegrams and telephone charges, and charges for repair of all items under miscellaneous goods used for domestic purposes, expenditure on pet animals and birds and other miscellaneous expenses. The amount paid in cash to a domestic servant or cook is included here even if he / she is a household member. From the 43rd round to the 49th round, payment to private tutors, payments to doctors, nurses and midwives on account of professional services rendered, and payment to health care institutions for medical treatment were all included in “consumer services”.

Earlier, wages paid in cash to domestic servant or cook who is a member of the household was not considered. From the 55th round onwards, the same is being accounted. Wages in kind not consumed by domestic servant/cook is excluded.

Prior to the 32nd round, repair charges for all goods used for domestic purposes were included in consumer services. Since the 32nd round, charges for repairing durable goods are accounted under expenditure on the durable goods concerned.

5.36 CONSUMER RENT (OTHER GOODS)

This includes hire charges for consumer goods like furniture, electric fans, crockery, utensils, etc. for domestic use only. Charges for decoration including pandals constructed for ceremonial occasions are also included here. The description of this item has been changed to "other consumer rent" since 56th round.

5.37 CONSUMER TAXES AND CESSES

This refers to taxes and cesses paid by the household as a domestic consumer. It consists of licence fees for keeping guns, motorcycle, motorcar, bicycle, etc. and of other

Concepts and Definitions Used in NSS
taxes and cesses like road cess, chowkidari tax, municipal tax, etc. but does not include income tax or professional tax.

5.38 MISCELLANEOUS EXPENSES

This includes expenses such as application fees for employment, subscriptions to societies and similar organisations (but not to clubs and journals), contributions made towards Employees’ State Insurance, fines and penalties imposed by a Court of Law for legal offence (excluding fines relating to household enterprise) and other such expenses not listed separately under miscellaneous goods and services in the consumer expenditure schedule. Fines and penalties imposed for late payment of school or college fees, electricity or telephone bills, and municipal taxes, etc. are not accounted here but under the specific item of payment (such as “telephone charges”).

The item “miscellaneous expenses” appears in the household consumer expenditure schedule only from the 46th round onwards. Earlier, miscellaneous expenses were included under the head “pet animals and others”.

5.39 EXPENDITURE ON DURABLE GOODS

Durable goods are those which can be used more than one – other clothing and footwear – and which are distinguished from “miscellaneous goods” by a longer expected lifetime of use, roughly, one year and above. Such goods usually also have a longer interval of purchase. The different classificatory head of durable goods are:

(1) furniture & fixtures (2) goods for recreation, entertainment and hobbies (3) jewellery and ornaments (4) household utensils (5) cooking and household appliances (6) personal transport equipment (7) therapeutic appliances & equipment (8) other personal goods and (9) others.

Household consumer expenditure on durable goods consists of expenditure made in cash and / or in kind on first-hand purchase of durable goods and also cost of construction, repair and maintenance of durable goods. Although information on both first-hand and second-hand purchases are collected for each item of durable goods, the expenditure incurred on second-hand durable goods was not taken into account for deriving total household consumer expenditure till 54th round. It is being included from 55th round onwards. Expenditure on purchase of land and building, even for residential purpose, is not considered as consumer expenditure and is, therefore, not covered here. Repair charges incurred on durable goods are accounted under the durable goods concerned from the 32nd round onwards. See also paragraph 5.30 miscellaneous goods and services for minor changes in coverage of the term durable goods over different rounds.

Expenditure incurred on purchase of durable goods for giving gifts will be included. In case of credit/ hire-purchase of any item, the actual expenditure made during the reference period would be recorded.
5.40 CONSTRUCTION, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE OF DURABLE GOODS

This includes cost of repair of residential building and land. Cost of raw materials, services, labour charges and other charges paid in cash or kind for construction and repair of durable goods are included here. The imputed value of household labour going into the construction / repair / maintenance of durable goods is included here only in the case of a household having an enterprise for construction / repaired / maintenance of such goods, provided the item repaired is for domestic use.

5.41 GETTING TWO SQUARE MEALS A DAY

This expression, as used in common parlance, conveys that the concerned person gets, by and large, sufficient food to eat. The question: “Do all members of your household get two square meals a day?” was first introduced in the NSS consumer expenditure schedule in the 38th round. In the 55th round, the question was modified as: ‘Do all members of your household get enough food everyday?’ although the concepts and coverage of the item remained the same.

A follow-up question was put to households who did not have enough food for all its members throughout the last 12 calendar months in which all the members of the households did not have enough food everyday.
SECTION 6

LAND HOLDINGS AND LIVESTOCK HOLDINGS

6.1 LAND HOLDINGS

6.1.1 OWNERSHIP OF LAND

A plot of land is considered to be owned by household if the right of permanent heritable possession of the plot, with or without the right to transfer the title, is vested in some member or members of the household. Land held in owner-like possession under long term lease or assignment is also considered as owned land. Two basic concepts are involved, namely:

a) Land owned by the household i.e. the land on which a member of the household has right of permanent heritable possession, with or without right to transfer the title, e.g. Pattadars, Bhumindars, Jenmoms, Bhumiswamis, Rayat/ Sithibans, etc. A plot of land owned by the household may be leased out to others by the owner without losing the right of permanent heritable possession.

b) Land held under special conditions such that the holder does not possess a title of ownership but has the right of long term possession (for example, land possessed under perpetual lease, hereditary tenure and long – term lease for 30 years or more) are considered as being held under owner-like possession. In the states where land reform legislations have provided for full proprietorship to erstwhile tenants, they are considered as having owner - like possession, even if they have not paid the full compensation.

In certain tribal areas land may be possessed by an individual tribal in accordance with traditional tribal right from local chieftains or village / district council. Sometime, the right of ownership of a plot occupied by a tenant vests in the community. In all such cases, the tribal or other individual (tenant) is considered the owner, since the holder has the “owner – like possession” of the land in question.

When a plot of land is jointly owned by members of two or more households, only the share of the members of a particular household is considered as owned by the household.

(Rounds 48, 37 & 26)

In the 8th round plots of land held in an owner - like possession. (as in case of various forms of tenure with heritable occupancy rights but not satisfying the condition of permanence and occupancy of community/ village and by an individual in accordance with traditional tribal right were not considered as owned. In the 17th round, though owner-like possession was included under the coverage or ownership, the community/ village land possessed in accordance with traditional rights was excluded from its coverage.

Golden Jubilee Publication
6.1.2 LANDLESS HOUSEHOLD

A household owning no land or land less than acre (0.002 ha.) is considered to be a “landless household”.

[Rounds 48, 26, 17, 16 & 8]

6.1.3 LEASE OF LAND

Land given out to others on rent or free of rent by the owner of the land without surrendering the right of permanent heritable title is defined as land leased out. It is defined as land leased-in if it is taken by a household on rent or free of rent without any right of permanent or heritable possession. All private land encroached upon by the household will be treated as leased-in land. The lease contract may be written or oral. Orchards and plantations given to others for harvesting the produce for which the owner receives a payment in cash or kind are not treated as given on “lease”.

[Rounds 48, 37, 26, 17, 16 & 8]

6.1.4 TERMS OF LEASE

Lease of land is an arrangement, either written or oral, by which the owner permits someone else (tenant) to use his land on certain terms, like:

a) For fixed money,
b) For fixed amount of produce,
c) On crop-sharing basis: The land owner receives a stipulated share of the produce but he does not participate in the work nor does he organise or conduct the agricultural operations on that plot of land which he has leased out,
d) Under service contract: An employer gives some land to an employee for cultivation in lieu of the services provided by him under the condition that the land can be retained so long as the employee continues to serve the employer and no other specific terms of lease is contracted.
e) Usufructuary mortgage: A type of mortgage in which the mortgager retains the ownership of his land till the foreclosure of the deed but the possession of it is transferred to the mortgage.
f) From relatives under no specified terms: All such land as are owned by household but are looked after and used by some relative’s household, under no contract of payment of any kind to the owner, are treated as leased —out to relatives under no specified terms.
g) Other terms: Lease on terms other than those specified above are treated as under ‘other terms’. All rent free leases, other than those taken from or given to “relatives under no specified terms” are treated as lease under “other terms”. All private land encroached upon by a household is treated as land taken on lease under “other terms”.

[ Round 48]
Land taken from or given to relatives under no specified terms of lease was not treated as a separate term of lease in the 8th, 16th, 17th, 26th and 37th rounds of survey on land holdings.

6.1.5 OTHERWISE POSSESSED LAND

This is understood to mean all public / institutional land possessed by the household without title of ownership or occupancy right and the possession is without the consent of the owner. This is considered as ‘land possessed but neither owned nor leased-in’. Private land possessed by the household without title of ownership or occupancy right is not included in this category.

[Round 48]

6.1.6 LAND POSSESSED

Land possessed by a household is given by:

land owned (including land under “owner-like possession”)  
+ (land leased-in) - (land leased-out) + (otherwise possessed land).

[Round 48 & 37]

In the 8th, 16th, 17th and 26th rounds, the “otherwise possessed” land was not taken into account while determining “land possessed”.

6.1.7 HOMESTEAD LAND

Homestead of a household is defined as the dwelling house of the household together with the courtyard, compound, garden, out-house, place of worship, family graveyard, guest house, shop, workshop and offices for running household enterprises; tanks, wells, latrines, drains and boundary walls annexed to the dwelling house. All land coming under homestead is defined as homestead land.

Homestead may constitute only a part of a plot. Sometimes, gardens, orchards or plantations, though adjacent to the homestead and lying within the boundary walls, may be located on a clearly distinct patch of land. In such cases, land under garden, orchard or plantation will not be considered as homestead land.

[Round 48]

6.1.8 AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION

Agricultural production includes:

i growing of field crops, fruits, grapes, nuts, seeds, seedlings in the nurseries, bulbs, vegetables and flowers both in open and under glass;

ii production of plantation crops like tea, coffee, cocoa, rubber etc.;

iii the forest production in parcels of land which form part of enumeration holding; and
iv the production of livestock and livestock products, poultry and poultry products, fish, honey, rabbits, fur-bearing animals and silk-worm cocoons.

[Round 48 & 37]

In the 8th, 16th, 17th and 26th rounds, production of fish was not treated as agricultural production.

6.1.9 OPERATIONAL HOLDING

An operational holding is a techno-economic unit constituted of all land that is used wholly or partly for agricultural production and is operated (directed / managed) by one person alone or with assistance of others, without regard to title, size or location. The holding may consist of one or more parcels of land, provided that they are located within the country and that they form part of the same techno-economic unit. The definition includes four major points:

(i) First, it is a techno-economic unit operated (directed / managed) by a person. In the context of agricultural operations, a technical unit is understood as a unit with more or less independent technical resources, like land, agricultural implements and machinery, draught animals, etc. A ‘person’ according to the definition, for the purpose of the survey, will be either a single household or more than one household operating jointly. However, holdings operated as cooperative farms will not be considered as operational holding in the survey.

(ii) Second, it is constituted of at least some land which is used for agricultural production. Since “agricultural production” also includes some activities other than cultivation, there may be holdings without cultivated land. For example, holdings put exclusively to livestock rearing, poultry raising, bee keeping, production of livestock and poultry products or pisciculture will be considered as operational holdings.

(iii) Third, the title, size or locations of land are to be disregarded, while identifying an operational holding.

(iv) Fourth, it may consist of two or more parcels of land, even if widely separated, provided that they form part of the same technical and economic unit. Being part of the same techno-economic unit means that the pieces of land are operated by the same household or group of households operating jointly with the same technical resources.

[Round 48]

This definition was employed for 26th, 37th and 48th rounds. For the 16th and 17th rounds, the definition had been the same in all respects, except that holdings consisting exclusively of land put to livestock raising and production of livestock products were excluded. In the 8th round, an operational holding was defined to include non-agricultural holdings (i.e., holdings put exclusively to non-agricultural uses, viz., house sites, buildings and huts, temples and mosques, etc., tanks, ponds and other water areas, brick fields, etc.). A
distinct technical and economic unit managing an operational holding was termed as operational holding in the 8th round.

6.1.10 INDIVIDUAL AND JOINT OPERATIONAL HOLDING

An operational holding managed by one or more members of a single household will be taken as individual holding. It will be treated as a joint operational holding only when it is managed by members of more than one household.

[Round 48]

6.1.11 PARCELS

A parcel of an operational holding is a piece of land surrounded entirely by other operational holdings or by land not forming part of any operational holding. It may consist of more than one plot.

[Round 48]

6.1.12 MAIN USE OF OPERATIONAL HOLDINGS

According to the activity that generates the largest value of the produce during the reference period, the operational holdings are classified by “main use” as listed below:

(i) crop production other than vegetable
(ii) production of vegetables
(iii) horticulture crops / orchards
(iv) plantation crop other than forestry plantation
(v) forestry plantation
(vi) livestock keeping
(vii) poultry raising
(viii) pisciculture, and
(ix) others - holdings not coming under any of the above classes.

[Round 48]

The same definition of main use with a shorter classification was used for the 37th round. In the 26th round, however, the operational holdings were classified according to the major activity and classification used was still shorter.

6.1.13 MAJOR CROP SEASON

Major crop season of an operational holding is defined as the season (Kharif or Rabi) that accounts for the major part of the gross cropped area of the district to which major part of the operated area of the household belongs.

[Round 48]

In the 8th and 37th rounds, major crop season was determined for an operational holding as the season in which the largest area in that locality was under cultivation, while in the 26th round, the major crop season of an operational holding was taken as the season.
(early Kharif, late Kharif, Rabi and Zaid Rabi) in which the largest area of the holding was brought under cultivation.

6.1.14 TYPE OF LAND AND TYPE OF LAND USE

Two different classifications of land, namely, “type of land” and “type of land use”, have been adopted for the 48th round.

A) The classification by “type of land” is based on the usual status of the land and is meant for classifying land owned and land leased-in as on the date of survey.

B) The classification by “type of land use” is based on the use a piece of land is put to during the reference period (agricultural season - Kharif or Rabi - and agricultural year).

The standard nine-fold classification of land utilisation has been suitably modified for this purpose. The definitions of various classes of land relevant for the survey are given below.

6.1.14.1 FOREST

This includes all area actually under forest on land so classed under any legal enactment or administered as forest, whether state-owned or private. If any portion of such land is not actually wooded but put to raising of field crops, it will be treated under net sown area and not under forest. All area under social and farm forestry will be included in this class.

The definition of “forest” has been extended for the 48th round by including all area under social and farm forestry. In the earlier rounds of NSS, the definitions of different types of land use as framed by the Ministry of Agriculture were followed.

6.1.14.2 NET SOWN AREA

This consists of area sown with field crops and area under orchards and plantations counting only once the area sown more than once in the same year / season. The net sown area defined above has been further classified into area under seasonal crops, orchards and plantations.

6.1.14.2.1 ORCHARDS

A piece of land put to production of horticulture crops, viz., fruits, nuts, dates, grapes, etc. (other than those treated as plantation crops) is regarded as an orchard if it is at least 0.10 hectare in size or is having at least 12 trees planted on it. It may be clarified that in the case of such fruit trees where distance between the trees is quite large, say more than six metres as in the case of mangoes, the orchard will be defined according to the minimum number of 12 trees planted in it, while, in such cases where the distance is less than six
metres as in the case of bananas, papayas, grape vines etc., the orchard will be
defined on the basis of the minimum area of 1/10th of an hectare.

6.1.14.2.2 PLANTATIONS

Area devoted to production of plantation crops, viz., tea, coffee,
cashewnut, pepper, coconut, cardamom, rubber, cocoa, arecanut, oil palm, clove and
nutmeg, will be treated as area under plantations.

The size restriction given for orchards will also be applicable for
plantations for the purpose of the survey.

6.1.14.2.3 AREA UNDER SEASONAL CROPS

All land under net sown area not coming under orchards or plantations will
be taken as area under seasonal crops.

Sometimes, net sown area may consist of a piece of land put to a
combination of the above three uses. In such cases, the use to which the major area of
the piece of land is put will be treated as the use of the piece of land.

6.1.14.3 CURRENT FALLOW

This comprises cultivable areas which are kept fallow during the current
agricultural year. If any seedling area in the current agricultural year is not cropped
again in the same year, it is also treated as current fallow.

6.1.14.4 OTHER FALLOW

All pieces of land, which were taken up for cultivation in the past, but are
temporarily out of cultivation for a period of more than one agricultural year but not more
than five years, including the current agricultural year, are classified under other fallow.

6.1.14.5 LAND PUT TO NON-AGRICULTURAL USES

This includes all land occupied by buildings, paths, etc., or under water
(tanks, wells, canals etc.) and land put to uses other than agricultural uses. For the
purpose of the survey, this class of land has been further divided into two classes:

WATER BODIES: All land which are perennially under water is defined as
water bodies provided that no crop is raised on them.

OTHER NON-AGRICULTURAL USES: All land put to other non-
agricultural uses, viz., buildings, roads, railways, paths, etc. are classified under land
put to other non-agricultural uses.
6.1.14.6 OTHER USES
This includes all land coming under rest of the classes of the standard nine-fold classification, viz., “culturable waste”, “miscellaneous tree crops and groves not included in net sown area”, permanent pastures and other grazing land” and “barren and unculturable waste”.

(Round 48)

6.1.15 DRAINAGE FACILITY
A plot of land will be considered to have drainage facility if there exists some method of removal of excess water from the surface of land, from the upper layers of soil or sub-soil by artificial means for the purpose of making non-producing wet land productive, and producing wet land more productive. Natural drainage, i.e., normal outflow of excess water from the plot of land by virtue of its position, will not be considered as drainage facility.

(Rounds 48, 37 & 31)

6.1.16 IRRIGATION
Irrigation will be considered as a device of purposively providing land with water, other than rain water, by artificial means for crop production.

(Rounds 48, 37 & 31)

6.1.17 PERMANENT ATTACHED FARM WORKERS
A person who is employed by the management of an operational holding is considered to be a permanent attached farm worker of the operational holding for an agricultural season if –

(i) the person is employed more or less continuously during the season in the holding, and

(ii) the employment is under some sort of a contract that is binding on the person to serve the holding during the period of various agricultural operations (from preparation of soil to the storing of grains)

[ Rounds 48 & 37]

6.1.18 PERMANENT CULTIVATION
Permanent cultivation means the usual method of cultivation followed by the cultivators generally in plain areas. In this method of cultivation, the same area of land is cultivated year after year. It includes horticulture and plantation.

(Round 44)
6.1.19 SHIFTING CULTIVATION

Shifting cultivation is also termed as jhum cultivation in the North-Eastern states. Shifting cultivation is defined as “an agricultural system in which impermanent clearings are cropped for shorter periods in years than they are followed”. Shifting cultivation involves clearing of forest, drying of felled timber, firing, and sowing of different seeds over a long time. Normally bigger seeds, like beans, vegetables, maize, etc., are sown in little holes dug in the ground, but smaller seeds, like paddy or millet, are broadcast. No ploughing is used and no animal is employed.

[ Round 44]

6.2 LIVESTOCK HOLDING

6.2.1 LIVESTOCK AND POULTRY

Livestock and poultry include cattle, buffalo, yak, horse, mithun, mule, donkey, camel, elephant, sheep, goat, pig and poultry birds (fowls, ducks and other poultry birds including pigeons).

[ Rounds 48, 37 & 30]

6.2.2 ADULT (CATTLE, BUFFALO, YAK AND MITHUN)

The non-descript cattle and the buffaloes over the age of three years are considered as adult. The crossbred cattle over the age of 28 months are considered as adult. Adult males are classified according to the use they are put to. Female adults, on the other hand, are classified according to their lactating potentials.

[ Rounds 48, 37 & 30]

6.2.3 CROSSBRED CATTLE

Crossbred cattle are those which are produced by crossing the indigenous breed with the exotic breed, i.e., imported foreign variety. The cattle of exotic breed were classified under crossbred in NSS 37th and 48th rounds.

[ Rounds 48, 37 & 30]

6.2.4 DRY ANIMALS

Among the cattle and buffaloes, those which have calved at least once and are not in milk on the date of survey but with the potential of coming in milk in the future are considered as dry.

[ Rounds 48, 37 & 30]

6.3 COMMON PROPERTY RESOURCES

Common Property Resources (CPRs) are resources accessible to and collectively
owned / held / managed by an identifiable community and to which no individual has exclusive property rights. Terms like “accessible”, “collectively owned / held / managed”, “identifiable community” and “exclusive property rights” are explained below. The study on common property resources was conducted in the 54th round of NSS in its first nationwide survey on the subject. In the 54 round two approaches were followed — de jure and de facto. The de jure approach was used for collection of data on the size of CPRs while the dc facto approach was used for collection of information from CPRs.

6.3.1 ACCESSIBLE

Accessibility to a resource is determined either by legal status or by convention. If the community has a legal right of ownership or possession on the resource, it is clearly accessible to the community. Besides such legal rights, resources to which customarily accepted user rights exist would also be treated as “accessible” to the community.

6.3.2 COLLECTIVELY OWNED / HELD / MANAGED

Both (a) collectively owned / held resources and (b) collectively managed though not collectively owned / held resources will come under “Collectively owned / held / managed”. “Collectively owned or held” presumes a legal status. Thus, a resource collectively owned or formally held (by legal sanction or official assignment) by a community would decidedly be a common property resource. A resource nominally held by a community would be treated as “collectively managed” only when the groups of people who have the right to its use are governed by a commonly accepted set of rules — in most cases unwritten.

6.3.3 IDENTIFIABLE COMMUNITY

This will mean that the co-users of the resource are a well-defined group of persons. For instance, all the inhabitants of a village form an identifiable community. A large census village usually comprises a number of distinct settlements. The residents of one or more such settlements, constituting only a part of the village’s population, can also form a community. Apart from these, a community may be a caste—based, or religion—based, or occupation-based group of people, or a group constituted according to the traditional social order.

6.3.4 EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY RIGHTS OF AN INDIVIDUAL

Resources owned or held by an individual or a family or an organisation like a company or corporation or co-operative is not to be considered as CPRs. However, a resource held by a co-operative society constituted of persons who are co-users of the resource prior to its formation, is to be treated as a CPR. For example, all resources of co-operative societies of co-users, such as co-operative irrigation societies, farmers’ co-operatives, fishermen’s co-operatives, etc., is to be considered as CPRs for this survey. Also private property resources (PPRs) can be pooled and used as a common resource. In such cases, the pooled resources are to be treated as CPR for this survey.
SECTION 7
UNORGANISED MANUFACTURING, TRADE, HOTELS, RESTAURANTS, TRANSPORT, STORAGE AND WAREHOUSING ENTERPRISES

7.1 INTRODUCTION

In this section, some of the commonly used definitions in the NSS surveys on non-agricultural enterprises, such as manufacturing, trade, transport, hotels and restaurants, storage and communication enterprises have been given. The definitions presented here have been used over various rounds. The definitions have been given along with the changes observed, if any, over some of the previous rounds.

All enterprises covered under Tabulation Categories ‘A’ and ‘B’ of the National Industrial Classification (NIC) 1998 are “agricultural enterprises” while the others covered under Tabulation Categories ‘C’ to ‘O’ are “non-agricultural enterprises”.

In the Indian system of National Accounts Statistics, the terms ‘organised’ and ‘unorganised’ sectors are used from the point of view of collection of statistics. The organised sector comprises of enterprises for which the statistics are available regularly from the budget documents, annual reports in the case of Public Sector enterprises and through Annual Survey of Industries in case of registered manufacturing. On the other hand, the unorganised sector refers to those enterprises where collection of data is not regulated under any legal provision and/or which do not maintain any regular accounts.

All unincorporated enterprises, which operate on either proprietary or partnership basis constitute the informal sector. The units covered under Annual Survey of Industries are not part of Informal Sector.

7.1.1 MANUFACTURE

The term “manufacture” denotes all economic activities relating to any transformation of raw materials into final products. Manufacturing of goods for the sole purpose of domestic consumption is not covered under the term “manufacture”. Repairing services used to be covered under manufacturing till NIC 1998 was used first time in 55th round. In NIC 1998 some of the repairing services are classified under trade, some under computer and related activities and others under manufacturing.

All the enterprises which fall in the NIC 1998 industry divisions 15-37 and NIC code 01405 (cotton ginning, cleaning and baling), and those providing custom tailoring services (for which a special code 18105- not in NIC-98-was introduced) have been treated as manufacturing enterprises in the 56th round. However, during 55th round, the enterprises which fall in the NIC 1998 industry divisions 15-37 were treated as manufacturing enterprises.
7.1.2 UNORGANISED MANUFACTURE

Annual Survey of Industries (ASI) covers the manufacturing enterprises registered under Sections 2m(i) and 2m(ii) of the Indian Factories Act, 1948, i.e., enterprises having ten or more workers using power [Section 2m(i)] and twenty or more workers without using power [Section 2m(ii)]. In some states, ASI also covers bidi and cigar manufacturing enterprises though not registered under Sections 2m(i) and 2m(ii) of the Factories Act. The remaining enterprises are covered under “Unorganised Manufacture”.

Survey on small-scale manufacture was conducted as a part of multipurpose surveys from 3rd to 6th rounds of NSS. Survey on unorganised manufacture on its own merit was taken up in NSS 7th to 10th, 14th, 23rd, 29th, 33rd, 40th, 45th, 51st and 56th rounds. Up to 29th round, the household approach was followed for the purpose. From 33rd round, the enterprises were listed by “site approach”, i.e., the enterprises were enumerated at their present site. However, if the enterprises had no fixed premises, they were enumerated through their owners’ households.

7.2 ENTERPRISE

An enterprise is an undertaking, which is engaged in the production and / or distribution of some goods and / or services meant for the purpose of sale, whether fully or partly. An enterprise may be owned and operated by a single household, or by several households jointly, or by an institutional body. Entrepreneurial activity may be carried out in fixed premises or without any fixed premises.

7.2.1 ESTABLISHMENT

Enterprises which employ at least one hired worker on a fairly regular basis are called “establishments”. Paid or unpaid apprentices, paid household member/ servant/ resident worker in an enterprise are considered as hired workers. “Fairly regular basis” means during the “major part of the period of operation in the last one year”. In counting the number of hired workers, it is not necessary that the same worker be employed throughout the period.

Enterprises are divided into three classes on the basis of total number of workers and employment of hired worker (See Section 7.2.2-7.2.4):

7.2.2 OWN ACCOUNT ENTERPRISE (OAE)

An enterprise, which is run usually without the help of any hired worker employed on a fairly regular basis, is defined as an Own Account Enterprise (OAE).
7.2.3 NON-DIRECTORY ESTABLISHMENT (NDE)

An establishment (i.e., enterprise with at least one hired worker) which employs less than six workers (hired and household - taken together) on a fairly regular basis, is define as a Non-Directory Establishment (NDE).

7.2.4 DIRECTORY ESTABLISHMENT (DE)

An establishment which employs six or more workers (hired and household - taken together) on a fairly regular basis is called a Directory Establishment (DE).

In the 33rd round, there was further restriction on annual output / turn-over / receipts for classifying the enterprises into NDEs and DEs. Establishments with less than six workers and having annual output / turn-over / receipt less than Rs. 1 lakh were termed as NDEs and establishments with more than six workers and / or annual output / turn-over / receipt more than Rs. 1 lakh were termed as DEs.

7.2.5 PERENNIAL, SEASONAL AND CASUAL ENTERPRISES

Enterprises are classified into three categories on the basis of their period of operation.

7.2.6 PERENNIAL ENTERPRISES

Enterprises, which usually operate throughout the year, are called perennial enterprises.

7.2.7 SEASONAL ENTERPRISES

Seasonal enterprises are those which are usually run in a particular season or in fixed months of a year.

7.2.8 CASUAL ENTERPRISES

Casual enterprises are those, which operate occasionally (may be disjoint periods of time throughout the year).

Perennial and casual enterprises, which operate for at least 30 days in the year, are eligible for survey. For seasonal enterprises the eligibility criterion is operation for at least 15 days in the year. Year is taken as the last 365 days preceding the date of survey.

7.2.9 AGE OF THE ENTERPRISE

The age of the enterprise is the number of completed years at the present site from the date of its commissioning (irrespective of any change of ownership during the period of existence / functioning). In case of an enterprise having no fixed premises, the age means the number of years since when the owner started the enterprise. In case the same enterprise
switches over to different products over the period, i.e., if the change of the product leads to change in industry classification, the date from which production of the new product started will determine the age of the enterprise.

[Rounds 51, 45 and 40, 34 and 33]

7.2.10 HOUSEHOLD AND NON-HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES

All proprietary and partnership enterprises are termed as “household enterprises”. Enterprises may not be located in the same premises as the household. “Non-household enterprises” are those which are institutional, i.e., enterprises owned and run by -

a) Public Sector (Central or State Govt., Local Self-Govt., Local Bodies, Govt. undertakings, etc.)
b) Corporate sector
c) Co-operative Societies
d) Other types of Societies
e) Institutions, Associations, Trusts, etc.

[Rounds 51, 45 and 40]

7.2.11 TYPE OF OWNERSHIP

The enterprise may be owned by private individuals, or companies, or societies, or the Central Government / State Government or local bodies. Also it may be owned jointly by a private company and Govt. (Central, State or local body). The enterprises are classified into the following types of ownership, which are determined on the basis of categories of ownership described above.

(1) Proprietary (2) Partnership where partners belong to the same household (3) Partnership where partners belong to different households (4) Co-operative Society (5) Public sector enterprise (6) Public / Private Limited Company and (7) others.

If an enterprise is wholly owned or run / managed by Central or State Government, or Quasi Government Institutions, or by local bodies, or by autonomous bodies set up by the Government, Panchayat, etc., it is treated as public sector enterprise. But if the enterprise is run on loans granted by Government, or a local body, etc., it is not treated as public sector enterprise.

[Rounds 56, 55, 51, 45]

In the 40th round, enterprises having partners from the same household as well as partners from different households were clubbed together to form one partnership category. All other types of ownership remained the same as those in the 45th round. From 51st round onward, “proprietary” enterprises are further divided by sex of the owner.
In the 33rd round survey, different types of categories of ownership adopted were as follows: -

1. owned by private enterprise
2. owned wholly by Central Govt./ State Govt./ Local Bodies
3. owned jointly by Central Govt./ State Govt./ Local bodies and private enterprises
4. others.

7.2.12 TYPE OF POWER USED

The power used in the enterprise was classified into the following types:

1. electricity
2. steam
3. other motive power
4. no motive power.

[Rounds 33, 29 and 23]

In the 40th round, one more type of power, viz., diesel oil was included.

In the 45th round, the classification of power used was: (1) coal / gas (2) coke (3) LPG (4) charcoal (5) diesel oil (6) furnace oil, (7) other fuel oil (8) electricity / water / steam (9) solar energy (10) wind mill (11) animal power (12) others (13) no source of energy. In the 51st round, electricity / water / steam was split into two items, electricity and water / steam.

For multiple power used, the one with higher cost is considered as the power used in the enterprise.

[Rounds 51, 45, 40, 33, 29 and 23]

7.2.13 MIXED ACTIVITY

There are enterprises which carry out a number of activities simultaneously. For example, a grocery shop owner may also sell oil from his own ghani, a doctor may have a medical shop attached to his dispensary, a restaurant may run an STD booth in its premises, etc. Each of such activities is to be treated as a separate enterprise if information for them is separately available. If the accounts are not separable then the data will pertain to the enterprise as a whole and the enterprise will be classified as having mixed activities and the activities of such enterprises are a mixture of NIC’s. The appropriate NIC code in such cases will be determined on the basis of major activity. Major activity refers to the activity which yields maximum income / turnover / employment. The above criteria may be applied in the given order, i.e., income first, then turnover and then employment, to determine the major activity. The activities may be mixed at any level of NIC, but for the 56th round survey it has been restricted to 2-digit level of NIC-98. If the enterprise sells any material incidental to
manufacturing in the same condition as purchased, it will not be considered as mixed activity.

7.2.14 MULTIPLE ACTIVITIES

Since many of the entrepreneurs belonging to the unorganised sector operate at small or marginal levels, the phenomenon of carrying out more than one activity simultaneously or at different points of time may be quite prevalent. If the activities are carried out at one point of time at the same location and the information is not separately available, then it is called a “mixed activity”. Total number of economic activities carried out by the entrepreneur during the last 365 days is the total number of multiple activities. Some examples of multiple activities are: i) a person carrying out agricultural activity in sowing / harvesting season and running a shop at the same time or at other times, ii) a lady working as regular wage / salary earner and also running a shop in the evenings, etc. However, a manufacturing enterprise manufacturing woollen garments before winter and cotton clothes before summer will not be considered as carrying out multiple activities. It may be noted that multiple activity relates to the various economic activities carried out by the entrepreneur whereas mixed activity is carried out by an enterprise.

7.2.15 FIXED ASSETS

Fixed assets are assets held for the purpose of producing or providing goods and services such as land, building, plant and machinery, transport equipments, tools and other assets (new or used) that have a normal economic life of more than one year from the date of acquisition through out-right purchase / hire purchase/ loans / mortgage / construction regardless of their use. The value of assets, whether fully paid or not, owned by the enterprise is determined on the basis of present market value. Such assets are not held for resale in the normal course of activities of the enterprise.

7.2.15.1 LAND

Land on which the enterprise is accommodated together with the surrounding area which is used for the enterprise. In case a portion of the land belonging to the residence of the household is utilised for the enterprise, only that portion of the land is considered as fixed asset for the enterprise. Land owned includes land owned with permanent heritable possession with or without right to transfer the title. Land held on long-term lease, say, for 30 years or more is also treated as land owned. Land value of upper flats is considered as "nil".

7.2.15.2 BUILDING

It is the structure which houses the activities of the enterprise. This will also include
other like shed, house and also building under construction as well as parts of a house or structure and conveniences (like passage, wall, water tank, sewerage and tube-well) where activities of the enterprise are carried out. When the value of land and building cannot be computed separately, the combined value is considered for recording against building.

In the 55th and 56th rounds, combined value of land and building was collected in the enterprise schedule.

[ Rounds 51, 45, 40, 33, 29 and 23]

7.2.15.3 PLANT & MACHINERY

Plant is generally the name given to an assembly of machinery / equipment / devices installed for the operation of entrepreneurial activities. Machinery means an implement or mechanical device used in the entrepreneurial activities. These are assets of durable nature and can be easily identified.

[ Rounds 56, 55 45, 40, 33rd, 29 and 23]

7.2.15.4 TRANSPORT EQUIPMENT

All vehicles, whether power or man / animal driven, used for transporting persons, goods or materials for the enterprise. Animals, if used for drawing vehicles or carrying loads, will be included. If the equipment is used both for domestic and for enterprise purposes, the criterion to be followed is major time disposition of the equipment.

[ Rounds 56, 55, 51, 45th, 40, 33, 29 and 23]

7.2.15.5 TOOLS AND OTHER FIXED ASSETS

Small loose implements, generally held in hand for operation and having normal life of more than one year, are considered as tools. Other fixed assets include other durable equipment like furniture & fixtures, laboratory equipment and office equipment, etc. Livestock used in oil ghani will be included here.

[ Rounds 56, 55, 51, 45, 40, 33, 29 & 23]

7.2.15.6 ADDITION TO FIXED ASSETS

Addition through purchase (new or used), construction or otherwise obtained (e.g., gifts) during the reference period including improvement on land, building, shed, structure and other fixed assets. Improvement of land includes fencing, road construction, etc. The valuation of addition to each item of these assets on account of construction is done approximately as follows:

- a) value of purchase of all materials used for the purpose, plus
- b) amount paid for labour and / or service charges on that account.
- c) imputed value of goods / services supplied by the household, if any.

Cost of routine repairs and maintenance of fixed assets is excluded.

[ Rounds 56, 55, 51, 45, 40, 33, 29 and 23]

Golden Jubilee Publication
7.2.15.7 DEPLETION OF FIXED ASSETS

Depletion of assets is obtained by considering the assets sold and discarded during the last 365 days. ‘Sale’ that is only agreed upon but not effected during the last 365 days will not be included even if money has been taken in advance. But the value of assets sold will be included though payment is yet to be received. The value of assets disposed of in any manner other than sale, will be treated as value of assets discarded. Besides obsolescence (going out of use) of an asset, this will include loss due to theft, damage, accident etc.

[Rounds 56, 55, 51, 45, 40, 33, 29 and 23]

7.2.15.8 ANNUAL RENT PAYABLE ON HIRED ASSETS

Total rent payable during the reference year for the assets hired by the enterprise.

[Rounds 51, 45, 40, 33 and 29]

In the 45th and 40th rounds, when the rent was not separately available for land and building, the combined value of rent payable was put against building.

In the 55th and 56th rounds, information on rent for the reference month was collected.

For rent paid in kind, imputed value may be recorded. However, if the enterprise is run in one’s own house, rent need not be imputed.

7.2.16 OUTSTANDING LOAN

Any borrowing in cash or kind to be repaid in cash or kind is termed as loan. Purpose should be for the use of the enterprise only. Information on amount of loan taken including interest that is outstanding on date of enquiry is to be recorded.

[Rounds 56, 55, 51, 45, 40, 33]

In the 45th and 40th rounds, hire purchase of capital assets was treated as a loan.

In the 33rd round, balance due on over-draft accounts or credit limit sanctioned by the bank was considered as loan but in the 45th round this was modified as balance due on over-draft account only and included in amount payable.

7.2.17 WORKER

A worker is defined as one who participates either full-time or part-time in the activity of the enterprise. The worker may serve the enterprise in any capacity - primary or supervisory. He/ she may or may not receive wages/ salaries in return to his/ her work incidental to or connected with the entrepreneurial activity.

[Rounds 56, 55, 51, 45, 40, 33, 29 and 23]
From the 40th round onward, apprentices, whether paid or unpaid, were treated as hired workers.

7.2.17.1 FULL-TIME AND PART-TIME WORKERS

Persons working for more than half of the normal working hours of the enterprise on a fairly regular basis are considered as working full-time. Others are considered as working part-time.

[Rounds 56, 55, 51, 45]

Persons working for 4 hours or more in a day are considered as working full-time and those working for less than 4 hours in a day are considered as working part-time.

[Rounds 33, 29 and 23]

In the 40th round, definition of part-time worker was modified to include only those working for less than 4 hours but not less than one hour in a day.

7.2.17.2 AVERAGE NUMBER OF WORKERS PER WORKING DAY

In the 55th and 56th rounds, the average number of workers is the arithmetic mean. It is to be recorded as the nearest whole number.

It was the modal value of the number of workers during the reference period in rounds 45th, 40th, 33rd, 29th and 23rd.

In the 51st, 45th and 40th rounds, for bi-modal / multi-modal distributions of number of persons, the lower / lowest of the two / several modes was considered.

7.2.17.3 SALARIES, WAGES, ALLOWANCES, ETC. The stipulated pay with all other allowances like dearness, house-rent, overtime, shift allowance and others comes under this item. Kind payments on regular basis, as salary or wages, are evaluated at cost to employer.

[Rounds 56, 55, 51, 45, 40, 33, and 29]

Beginning with the 23rd round, bonus was included in this item.

7.2.17.4 GROUP BENEFITS IN KIND

Benefits given in kind to a group of individuals such as canteen, dispensaries, crèches, sports & recreation club, dispensary, library and employer’s contribution towards social security, pension, gratuity, provident fund, provision of food, beverages, tobacco, uniforms, lodging, etc. are included. The imputed value of such benefits is to be recorded.

[Rounds 56, 55, 51, and 45]
In 40th, 33rd and 29th rounds, employer’s contribution towards social security, pension, etc. were collected separately.

7.2.18 ELECTRICITY PURCHASED

The value of electricity purchased for the purpose of the enterprise during the reference period is recorded. If the total amount of electricity consumed during the reference period is not paid, the amount payable is ascertained and recorded. [Rounds 56, 55, 51, 45 and 40]

7.2.19 MATERIALS CONSUMED FOR REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE OF FIXED ASSETS

These are materials used in repair and maintenance of fixed assets such as plant, machinery, tools and appliances, furniture and fixtures and other equipments used for the enterprises. Materials used for repair and maintenance of building in which the enterprise is accommodated are also considered. Repair of building will be of recurring type of expenses such as whitewashing, minor plastering, etc. But improvement cost of fixed assets by which the life of fixed assets is increased should not come under this category. Replacement of some major parts of fixed assets, which requires considerable expenditure, also will not come under this item. [Rounds 56, 55, 51, 45, 40, 33, 29]

40th round onward, the amount paid to others for carrying out repair and maintenance of fixed assets were included under this item.

7.2.20 WORK DONE BY OTHER CONCERNS

This item includes industrial servicing rendered by other concerns on materials given to them by the reporting enterprise. Charges payable for such work includes commissions payable to agents, payments to contractors/ sub-contractors, warehousing charges, advertising charges, expenses towards legal, audit and accounting services. [Rounds 56, 55, 51, 45 and 40]

7.2.21 INWARD TRANSPORT CHARGES AND PURCHASE AGENCY SERVICES

Charges incurred for transportation of materials for bringing them from the source of supply to the site of enterprise and commission to purchasing agents constitute inward transport charges and charges for purchase agency services. If, however, such charges are included in the value of materials consumed, these charges are not considered here. The expenditure proportionate to the materials consumed during the reference period is considered. [Rounds 56, 55, 45, 40, 29]

In the 33rd round, these items were included in “other expenses”.

Concepts and Definitions Used in NSS
7.2.22 LOCAL RATES, TAXES, FACTORY LICENCE, ETC.

This will include license fees, municipal taxes on land and building and any other cess or taxes for the reference month. However, fines or penalties for any breach of contract or non-compliance of law relating to running of the enterprise will be shown against those items for which penalties have been demanded. Local subscriptions, subscriptions to business associations and road tax and toll tax for transport enterprises will also be included but not indirect taxes and excise duties.

[Rounds 56, 55, 51, 45 and 40]

In the 33rd round, these items were included in “other expenses”.

7.2.23 FEE

Remuneration for services rendered by the enterprise. In case of own-account workers such as doctor, lawyer, accountant, technical consultant, private tutor, barber, washerman, etc., this will include the payment for services rendered by the own-account worker. In case of educational enterprises this will include only the tuition fees. In case of medical and health enterprises this will include charges for services rendered by the doctors and other health care personnel.

[ Rounds 34 and 29]

7.2.24 COMMISSION

Remuneration of agents representing a firm in business and making arrangements for rendering services to customers.

[Round 34]

7.2.25 RECEIPT FOR SERVICES PROVIDED

Includes charges for services provided by the enterprise other than those covered under fees and commission. In the case of educational establishments this will include annual fees, escort charges, tiffin charges, etc. In case of medical and health establishments, this will include cabin charges, operation theatre charges and charges for clinical examination, medicine, etc.

[Round 34]

7.2.26 WORK DONE FOR OTHER CONCERNS

Industrial servicing rendered by the enterprise to other concerns, including repair work with materials supplied by them, is covered under this item.

[ Rounds 56, 55, 51, 45, 40, 33, 29 and 23]

7.2.27 OTHER RECEIPTS

All other receipts incidental to entrepreneurial activity will be considered here. If the
raw materials are sold in the same condition as purchased, the sale value minus purchase value is considered as “other receipts”. Receipts from sale of used packing materials are also included.

[ Rounds 51, 45, 40, 33 and 29 ]

7.2.28 GRANT

Recurring and non-recurring annual aid from the Central, State or local government.

[ Round 34 ]

7.2.29 DONATION

Recurring and non-recurring annual cash assistance from persons, national and international organisations

[ Round 34 ]

7.2.30 WORKING CAPITAL

Working capital refers to the resources used by the enterprise for its day-to-day activity. It has two parts – one physical and the other financial. The physical part of the working capital includes raw materials, stores, fuel, lubricant, semi-finished products, finished products and by-products. Financial part comprises cash in hand and at banks, and net balance of amount receivable (i.e., amount receivable minus amount payable).

[ Rounds 51, 45, 40, 33, 29 and 23 ]

7.2.30.1 RAW MATERIALS, STORES, FUEL, ETC.

Raw materials are goods that are used up in the production process for producing the final product. They are not removable from the final product without destroying the form / shape / quality / utility of the product.

Materials such as yarn, cotton, wool, leather, clay, metal, oil-seed, etc. which enter into the production process and get transformed into finished products are examples of raw materials. Fuel and lubricants include coke, coal, oil, greases, etc. Stores include all auxiliary materials like packing materials, pins, adhesive solution, etc.

[ Rounds 51, 45, 40, 33, 29 and 23 ]

7.2.30.2 CASH IN HAND AND AT BANK

Money held in cash or at bank (including post office savings bank) for incurring current expenditure of the enterprise for purchasing raw materials, transport charges and labour payments, etc. This excludes fixed deposits, term deposits, call deposits, time deposits, PF contribution, etc.

[ Rounds 51, 45, 40, 33, 29 and 23 ]
7.2.30.3 AMOUNT RECEIVABLE

The sum of money which is due to the enterprise for goods sold, amount advanced in connection with the normal work of the enterprise, rates and taxes paid in advance, security deposits of less than one year, short-term advances to staff and call deposits. Items like fixed deposits, long-term loans, etc. are excluded.

[Rounds 51, 45, 40, 33, 29 and 23]

7.2.30.4 AMOUNT PAYABLE

The amount of money which the enterprise has to pay for materials purchased, short-term loans and advances taken by the enterprise, outstanding wages, rent, tax, sales tax on purchase, etc. Balance due on over-draft account is included in this item.

[Rounds 51, 45, 40, 33, 29 and 23]

7.2.31 INTERMEDIATE PRODUCTS AND SEMI-FINISHED GOODS

Intermediate products are those, which are produced by the manufacturing enterprise and consumed for further processing. Semi-finished products are those which attain the shape of product during manufacturing process but need some more processing for becoming final products. The yarn produced from cotton can be called intermediate product if consumed again for manufacturing cloth by the same enterprise. The difference between intermediate products and semi-finished goods lies in that while intermediate products can be and are made available usually for sale in the market as such semi-finished goods are not usually sold without further processing. Semi-finished goods are valued at purchase prices of the ingredients plus cost of production up to that stage.

[Rounds 56, 55, 51, 45, 40, 33, 29]

7.2.32 PRODUCTS AND BY-PRODUCTS

Products are those articles manufactured and made ready for sale during the reference period. By-products are articles produced incidentally in the manufacture of the main-products. For example, in the ghani enterprise for crushing oil, oil-cake is the by-product. Products and by-products are evaluated at ex-firm price excluding distribution charges like transportation, commission to selling agents, discount or rebates and excise duties paid or sales tax collected by the manufacturer, etc.

[Rounds 56, 55, 51, 45, 40, 33 and 29]

Production of fixed assets other than building through own construction for the use of the enterprise itself was included in the 40th round. In the 29th round, production of small tools, equipments, etc. produced by the enterprise and used by it were also included.
7.2.33 TOTAL INPUT

The value of raw materials, electricity, fuel, lubricants and other auxiliary materials consumed, services purchased, maintenance and other expenses incurred are considered as total input.

7.2.34 TOTAL OUTPUT

The value of products and by-products manufactured by the enterprise together with the charges for industrial servicing rendered to other concerns and other receipts incidental to entrepreneurial activity are considered as total output.

7.2.35 GROSS VALUE ADDED

Gross value added is defined as the difference between the total value of output and total value of input.

7.3 TRADE

7.3.1 TRADING

Trading is defined as an act of purchase of goods and their disposal by way of sale without any intermediate physical transformation of goods in general. The activities of intermediaries who do not actually purchase or sell goods but arrange only purchase and sale of goods and thereby earn remuneration by way of brokerage and commission are also covered in trading activity. Distributive agencies, which undertake trading activity on commission basis, are also included.

Prior to 55th round, the activities of free collection for sale of honey and forest products like gathering of fodder, grass, etc., free hunting, trapping, free collection of prawns, crabs, waste-paper, ash, rags, coal, etc. for sale were treated as trade. Similarly, distinct trading units of manufacturing concerns like retail sale outlets of Delhi Cloth Mills, Bombay Dyeing, Bata Shoes, etc. which are directly linked with the producing firms were covered under trade. However, during the 55th round these units were not covered under trade. The trading units of manufacturing concerns like retail sale outlets of Delhi Cloth Mills, Bombay Dyeing, Bata Shoes, etc. were covered under trade if they were run by private dealers or agents.

Agency activities of intermediaries in stock exchange, insurance, real estate, state lotteries and other financial matters are excluded. Also excluded is the hiring out business of durable goods. All trading units which are owned or run / managed by Central or State Govt. or Quasi Govt. Institutions, or by local bodies like Panchayat, Zila Parishad, City Corporations, Municipal Authorities, Autonomous bodies, Education Boards and Institutions, etc. are also excluded from trade surveys.

At the national level, the NSS had collected data on trading activities from household

Concepts and Definitions Used in NSS
enterprises as part of its multipurpose surveys in some of the initial rounds (3rd to 6th). From 7th round onward, surveys were undertaken in NSS using separate frames of households at the village or block level for different types of enterprises. Household enquiry on trading enterprises was made in 7th to 10th rounds continuously. The trade survey was reintroduced in 15th, 24th, 29th, 34th, 41st, 46th and 53rd rounds of NSS. It may be noted that the ultimate unit of survey had been household up to 29th round but the unit of survey was taken as enterprise from 34th round onward.

7.3.2 WHOLESALE TRADE

Trade in which goods are generally bought from the producer or another wholesaler and sold to the retailer. A wholesaler is generally regarded as an intermediary between the producer and the retailer. A wholesaler sells his goods to other wholesalers or to retailers / users in bulk.

[Rounds 55, 53, 46, 41, 34, 29 and 24]

7.3.3 RETAIL TRADE

Trade in which goods are bought from the wholesalers or dealers and sold to consumers. The retail trader is an intermediary between a wholesaler and consumers or users. The retail traders may purchase goods directly from the producers or manufacturers also. Hawkers and peddlers selling goods are considered as retail traders.

[Rounds 55, 53, 46, 41, 34, 29 and 24]

7.3.4 OPENING / CLOSING STOCK

The stock of the trading goods (excluding home produce) as on the first / last day of the reference period. The sum of the purchase values of the stock of commodities is considered.

[Rounds 55, 46 and 41]

Commodities acquired in exchange of goods were also considered in 41st round.

In 53rd round, “Capital locked up in stock”, i.e., difference in the value of closing and opening stock was used as the value of change-in-stock.

7.3.5 PURCHASE VALUE

The value of purchase made either in cash or on credit or partly in cash and partly on credit of all commodities bought during the reference period. Goods purchased for sale but subsequently consumed at home are also included. Payments made by the trading unit during the reference period for goods bought earlier than the reference period are not taken into account. But full value of the goods bought during the reference period even without making any payment during the reference period is considered. Purchase value means cost at delivery, i.e., it includes transport charges, sales tax, octroi and any other incidental charges.
mixed up with the cost of commodities. It is net of discount, rebate and other allowances given by the supplier.

[Rounds 53, 46, 41, 34, 29 & 24]

However, in 41st round, commodities purchased in exchange of goods were also considered.

7.3.6 SALE VALUE

The value of total sales transacted either in cash or on credit, or partly in cash and partly on credit for all commodities (excluding home produce) during the reference period. Cash receipts in the reference period for credit sales of earlier reference periods or for goods to be sold in future are excluded. But the entire payment for credit sale though not received during the reference period is considered. The sale price includes excise and other indirect taxes and duties. It also includes delivery and other incidental charges to sales. The sale price is net of discounts, rebates and other allowances given to the consumers. However, sales tax received from the customers and passed on to the Government are not included in the sale value.

[Rounds 53, 46, 41, 34, 29 & 24]

Commodities acquired in exchange of goods and sold were also taken into account in 41st round.

7.3.7 GROSS TRADE MARGIN

Gross earning expressed as percentage of purchase value of the specific commodity. The trader has a notional idea about the trade margin for different categories of commodities, which were transacted in recent past.

[Rounds 29 & 24]

In the 34th round, three principal commodity groups on the basis of sales during reference month were selected first. For each of these three commodity groups, the corresponding total purchase and sale values were noted. Then the gross margin of profit expressed as percentage of the total cost of purchase for each of these commodity groups was ascertained from the trader. The trader generally has an expectation of margin of profit for different commodity groups on the basis of his transaction in recent past. For the rest of the commodities, the gross overall margin of profit, as percentage of total cost of purchase, was ascertained.

In the 41st and 46th rounds, Gross Profit was worked out instead of Gross Trade Margin. This is the earning from the total sale value of a specific commodity. If $x$ and $y$ are purchase price (per unit) and sale price (per unit) respectively and $A$, the total sale value of the commodity during the reference period then the gross profit from the commodity is given by $(1-x/y)A$.

In the 53rd round, trade margin was collected from traders for 73 specified commodity groups.

Concepts and Definitions Used in NSS
7.3.8 TOTAL RECEIPTS

Value received from sale, plus home consumption out of commodities purchased for trading activity but ultimately consumed at home and any other receipts like commission etc. during the reference period.

[Rounds 53, 46, 41, 34, 29 & 24]

7.3.9 TOTAL TRADING EXPENSES

Total expenditure made for the purchase of trading goods, packing materials and other consumable stores, electricity, printing, postage, stationery charges, repair and maintenance charges of fixed assets, transport charges, rent on hired assets other than land, local rates, taxes, licence fees, etc.

7.3.10 GROSS VALUE ADDED

Gross value added is the sum of change-in-stock (difference between closing stock and opening stock) and net receipt (difference between total receipts and total trading expenses). From 53rd round, Gross Value Added is calculated by “factor income approach” also.

[Rounds 53 and 46]

But in earlier rounds, gross value added was taken as the difference between total receipts and total trading expenses.

7.4 HOTELS AND RESTAURANTS

7.4.1 HOTEL (ENTERPRISE)

A hotel is an enterprise, which provides lodging services with or without arrangements for meals, other prepared food and refreshments. Such accommodation may be provided in furnished or in unfurnished rooms. Hotels may also provide room service, lounge facilities, telephone service, conference room, entertainments and other facilities including the bar service. Dharamshala types of lodging places are also covered under hotel.

7.4.2 RESTAURANT (ENTERPRISE)

A restaurant is generally an eating and drinking place where prepared meals, refreshments and snacks are sold for immediate consumption without any provision for lodging. Such establishments are variously known as restaurants, cafes, cafeteria, snack bars, lunch counters, refreshment stands, milk bar, canteens etc. Bars and other drinking places will also be treated as restaurants. Canteens located in offices, factories, etc. will be treated as restaurants if private contractors operate them. But departmental canteens run by government are excluded.
7.5 TRANSPORT

7.5.1 TRANSPORT ENTERPRISE

Transport is an activity of carrying passengers and / or goods from one place to another as a business proposition. Supporting services incidental to transport such as packing, freighting, travel agency etc. are included under transport enterprise. A household renting out transport vehicles to others and not operating directly with hired or household labour to render service to others is not considered as having transport enterprise.

[Rounds 55, 34 & 29]

7.5.2 NON-MECHANISED TRANSPORT

All animal and human driven transport, such as, pack/ draught animal, rickshaw, boat.

[Rounds 34 & 29]

7.5.3 TRANSPORT CAPACITY

The maximum amount of goods or the maximum number of passengers that the transport equipment can carry as allowed under the licence obtained. For mixed type of vehicle, i.e., if the vehicle is used for carrying both goods and passengers, entries will be made in both, i.e., the maximum amount of goods and the maximum number of passengers it can carry separately.

[Rounds 34 & 29]

7.5.4 FLEET STRENGTH

All transport equipments (mechanized) like bus, truck, steamer, etc., possessed by the enterprise on the date of survey no matter whether they are new or old, roadworthy or not, out of order, excluding discard vehicles and those owned by the proprietor of the enterprise but not used at all for purpose of the transport enterprise will constitute the fleet strength.

[Round 34]

7.5.5 NUMBER OF KILOMETRES DONE

The distance covered by the vehicle during its life-time (i.e., since acquired) up to the date of survey.

[Round 34]

7.5.6 TOTAL NUMBER OF TRIPS

The total trips made by the transport equipment from one place to another during the reference period. For stage carriages like bus, minibus, etc. plying between two terminal points, the journey between two terminal points will be treated as one trip. For contract

Concepts and Definitions Used in NSS
carriages like taxi, truck, lorry, etc., journey between the starting point and end point of the vehicle will make one trip. For complete trips, a journey started before the reference period but ended within the reference period will be taken into account. But if the journey started and did not end within the reference period it will be excluded.

[Round 34]

7.6 STORAGE AND WAREHOUSING

7.6.1 STORAGE AND WAREHOUSING ENTERPRISE

The operation of storage and warehouses on hire to the farm producer, dealer or trader, processor and manufacturing enterprises, including the general public, as an independent business is termed as storage and warehousing enterprise. Storage and warehousing services in respect of grains, other food articles, oil-seeds and other agricultural commodities like cotton, jute and tobacco are included. Also included are refrigerated storage facilities on hire to other enterprises for potato, fruits, dairy products, fish and other food products and also refrigerated food locker on rental services chiefly delivered to individual household. Storage of all manufactured products including textiles, machine tools apparatus and equipments are to be included. But farm produce stored by the owner of the farm in his own godown or a dealer or a manufacturer storing his commodities in his own godown or warehouse are excluded.

[Rounds 55, 34]

7.6.2 STORAGE CAPACITY

It is volumetric measurement of the goods stored. The length, breadth and height are also to be noted in metres and the total volume recorded in cubic metres. In certain cases it is expressed in metric tonnes.

[Round 34]

7.6.3 STORAGE CHARGES

Storage charges are charges, which accrued to the storage enterprise on account of goods stored as on the date of the survey.

[Round 34]
SECTION 8

CONSTRUCTION AND HOUSING

8.1 CONSTRUCTION

8.1.1 BUILDING

An independent free standing structure comprising one or more rooms and / other spaces covered by a roof and usually enclosed within external walls or dividing walls which extend from the foundation to the roof. Dividing walls refer to the walls of adjacent buildings such as dividing walls of a row of houses. If more than one physically separated structure constitute one living unit, all of them together also form a building. Temporary structures (such as those put up during melas, exhibitions, etc.) whose life is expected to be less than one year not considered as building. [Rounds 44, 35 & 27]

However, in the 28th and 34th rounds, physically separated structures were considered as separate buildings.

8.1.2 BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

Erection of an entirely new structure irrespective of whether the site on which it is built is already occupied or not. It includes cattle shed, godown, etc. if they satisfy the definition of a building. [Rounds 44, 35, 28 & 27]

8.1.3 OTHER CONSTRUCTION

Construction other than building (structure) construction. It covers construction of wells, tube wells, roads, irrigation projects, station platforms, laying of railway lines and rail bids, laying of cables for telephones, telegraph and electricity transmission, sewers, pipe lines, drainage and sanitation projects, water supply, bridges, culverts, etc. and cattle sheds and godowns which do not satisfy the definition of building are considered as other construction. [Rounds 35 & 34]

8.1.4 ADDITION, ALTERATION AND IMPROVEMENT OF BUILDING

The extension and / or the betterment of the existing structures. Any work purported to increase the usefulness of the structure by making provision for additional floor space and / or amenities or extend the life of the structures. Any type of remodeling or renovation or major repair work is also treated as addition, alteration and improvement. Routine maintenance and minor repairs are not considered in this category. [Rounds 44, 35, 34 & 22]
For the Capital Formation Survey (17th round), integrated household survey (19th to 24th rounds), the NBO sponsored survey on Investment in and Financing of Building Construction (1972-73) and the listing schedule (28th round), the terms 'addition, alteration and improvements' were separately defined as follows:

Addition meant enlargement of building by which floor area was added. Alteration and improvement meant structural changes and improvements carried out within a building as remodeling, renovation, etc. which extended the life of the building. For the survey of Capital Formation (15th round) and the employment and unemployment survey (9th round), the definition was the same as in the 28th round except that only the construction work which extended the life of the building by more than one year was considered under improvement.

8.1.5 OWNER OF A CONSTRUCTION WORK

An individual, a collective body or an institution on whose account the construction is carried out. Such an individual / agency is considered as the owner when the construction is ongoing. For instance, in the case of a housing co-operative society constructing a block of flats, which will be subsequently handed over to its members, the society is to be considered as the owner at the time of construction.

8.1.6 CO-OPERATIVE HOUSING SOCIETY

A co-operative society registered for the sole or major purpose of constructing houses / flats for its members. A society which simply arranges finance is not a co-operative housing society.

8.1.7 CONSTRUCTION EXPENDITURE

The cost of construction incurred during the reference period, which includes (i) materials used, (ii) wages payable to labour, and (iii) charges payable for various services utilised. Materials received as gift are evaluated at current market prices and home produced items at ex-farm or ex-factory rates. For free collections, only transport and other incidental charges are counted. Cost of materials is inclusive of transportation charges. Household labour evaluated at the wage rates prevailing at the locality is also taken into consideration.

8.1.8 COMPLETED BUILDING

A building for which construction is considered by its owner as completed and which is ready for its first occupation. In the case of addition, alteration and improvement, a construction is considered as completed if the owner feels so.
8.2. DWELLING HOUSE (UNIT)

The accommodation availed of by a household for its residential purpose. It may be an entire structure or a part thereof or consisting of more than one structure. There may be cases of more than one household occupying a single structure such as those living in independent flats, or sharing a single housing unit, in which case there will be as many dwelling units as the number of households sharing the structure. There may also be cases of one household occupying more than one structure (e.g., detached structures for sitting, sleeping, cooking, bathing, etc.) for its housing accommodation. In this case, all the structures together constitute a single dwelling unit. In general, a dwelling unit consists of living rooms, kitchen, store, bath, latrine, garage, open and closed verandahs, etc. A structure or a portion thereof used exclusively for other than residential purposes or let out to other households does not form part of the dwelling unit of the household under consideration. However, a portion of a structure used for both residential and non-residential purposes is treated as part of the dwelling unit except when the use of such portion for residential purpose is very nominal. The dwelling unit covers all pucca, semi-pucca and katcha structures used by a household. Households living more or less regularly under bridges, in pipes, under staircase, in purely temporary flimsy improvisations built by the roadside, etc. (which is liable to be removed any moment) are considered to have no dwelling.

[ Rounds 44 & 28 ]

In the 31st round survey on economic condition of the slum dwellers, dwelling unit referred to a slum household. In a slum, there may be a single structure or more than one structure and within such structures, a number of households may be staying. The residential accommodation for a particular household within such a structure was defined as dwelling unit of the household.

8.3 FAMILY NUCLEUS

A family nucleus consists of either (i) a married couple with or without one or more never married children or (ii) one parent (i.e., father or mother) living with one or more never married children. A single parent in (ii) above may be currently married, separated, divorced or widowed. In case of polygamy, (i.e., one husband having more than one wife living in the household), each wife forms a couple and hence contributes one family nucleus. In case of polyandry (i.e., one wife with more than one husband living in the household), the wife with all her husbands together forms one couple. In case of re-marriage, the step children (i.e., children of the marriage partner from her/his earlier marriage) are regarded as children of the couple. In case of widower/widow living alone or living together (e.g., only widowed brother and sister living together), number of family nuclei is zero. Any one partner of a couple living separately without a child does not form a family nucleus. A household consisting of unmarried brother(s) and/or sister(s) or a single member household is not a family nucleus. However, a widow/widower living with a widowed, separated, or divorced child who does not have a child as an exception to the rule, constitutes a family nucleus.

[ Rounds 49 & 44 ]

Concepts and Definitions Used in NSS
8.4 SLUM / BUSTEE

A compact area with a collection of poorly built tenements, mostly temporary in nature, crowded together usually with inadequate sanitary and drinking water facilities in unhygienic conditions. An area, as defined above, is considered as ‘slum’ if at least 20 households live in the area. Slum dwellings are commonly known as “Jhopad patti” in Mumbai and “Jhuggi Jhopri” in Delhi. Some of the slums in the urban areas only may be found to be declared slum. The remaining slums are considered as undeclared slums.

However, in 44th and 28th rounds, an area as defined above was considered as slum without any restriction on number of households. Slums were also not further classified into declared or undeclared slums.

In the 31st round survey, undeclared slum was defined as an areal unit having 25 or more katcha structures mostly of temporary nature, or 50 or more households residing mostly in katcha structures, huddled together, or inhabited by persons with practically no private latrine or inadequate public latrine and water facilities.

8.5 TYPE OF STRUCTURE

The structures have been classified into three categories, namely, pucca, semi-pucca and katcha on the basis of the materials used for construction. If the building consists of more than one structure, type of structure will relate to the main structure (having greater floor area)

8.5.1 PUCCA

A structure whose walls and roof at least are made of pucca materials like cement, concrete, oven burnt bricks, stones, stone blocks, jackboard (cement plastered reeds), tiles, timber, galvanised or corrugated iron sheets, asbestos sheets etc.

8.5.2 KATCHA

A structure whose walls and roof are made of non-pucca materials. Materials such as unburnt bricks, bamboo, mud, grass, leaves, reeds and / or thatch, etc. are considered as non-pucca materials. Again, katcha structures have been further classified into two categories, viz. (1) unserviceable katcha, and (2) serviceable katcha. Unserviceable katcha includes all structures with thatch walls and roof, i.e., walls made of grass, leaves, reeds, etc. and roof of similar material. Serviceable katcha includes all katcha structures other than unserviceable structures.

However, in the 44th and 28th rounds, katcha structures were not further classified as (i) serviceable and (ii) unserviceable katcha.

8.5.3 SEMI-PUCCA

Golden Jubilee Publication
A structure which cannot be classified as pucca, or katcha, as per the definitions given above. Such a structure will have either the walls or the roof, but not both, made of pucca materials. Walls / roof made partially of pucca materials are also to be regarded as katcha walls / roof. When the household dwelling unit consists of more than one structure of different types, its type is determined on the basis of major floor area of living rooms under the different types.

[ Rounds 49, 44 & 28]

For the survey on economic condition of slum dwellers (31st round) and the Integrated Household Survey (23rd round), the three types of structures were defined taking into consideration the plinth, walls and roof instead of only walls and roof. If all the three were made of pucca materials, the structure type was considered pucca; if all the three were made of katcha materials, the structure type was katcha; and if one or two of these were made of pucca materials, the structure was considered semi-pucca.

8.6 PLINTH

The construction extending from the top of the foundation to the ground level of the building, i.e., foundation base of a building.

[ Rounds 49, 44 & 28]

8.6.1 PLINTH LEVEL

The constructed ground floor level from the land (at the main entrance of the building) on which the building is constructed. If the building consists of more than one structure, plinth level of the building will relate to the main (in the sense of having greater floor area) structure used for residential purpose. Note that plinth level has to be recorded even if the household is residing in a floor higher or lower than the ground floor.

[ Rounds 44, 34, 31 & 28]

8.6.2 PLINTH AREA

The total constructed area of the surface on the ground over which the structure is erected.

[ Rounds 49, 44 & 28]

For the NBO sponsored survey on “Investment in and Financing of Building Construction” (1972-73), the concept of total plinth area which was defined as the sum of the plinth areas at every floor including the basement was used.

8.7 FLOOR AREA

The covered area under roof. It thus includes the area of all types of rooms like living rooms, kitchen, water closet, etc. and covered verandah and excludes uncovered area both inside and outside the structure, e.g., terrace, stairs, stairways, landing, etc.
For the survey on Housing and Vital Statistics (12th round), floor area was defined as the area of rooms and covered verandah, if not occupied by enterprises and includes other spaces such as corridors etc. over which there was roof or ceiling excepting kitchen, bathroom, latrine, staircase, etc. Floor area, floor space and carpet area were used synonymously in the different rounds.

**8.8  TYPE OF DWELLING**

Dwellings have been classified under four categories as chawl, independent house, flat and others.

**8.8.1  CHAWL**

A building with a number of tenements, generally single-roomed, having common corridor and common bathing and toilet facilities. Chawl type of buildings are generally of three or four storeys. The common facilities of bath and toilet may be available in each floor for the tenements of that floor. The dwelling unit of a household in such a tenement is treated as chawl type.

**8.8.2  INDEPENDENT HOUSE**

A separate structure comprising one or more rooms, with accessories, if any, built, re-built, or converted, to form a single housing unit. It must have a separate entrance from a road, or a common ground, or courtyard. A household is said to be living in an independent house if its dwelling accommodation is co-terminus with the entire building. In some parts, particularly in rural areas, two or more structures together constitute a single housing unit. While the main residence may be in one structure, the other structures may be used for sleeping, sitting, as kitchen, store, bath, etc. In such cases, all the structures together for a single housing unit and is treated as an independent house.

**8.8.3  FLAT**

A self-contained housing arrangement occupying a portion of a building. It consists of one or more rooms with normal housing facilities like water supply, bath and toilet for the exclusive use of a single household. If a household occupying a portion of a building has some housing facilities like water supply, bath and / or toilet for its exclusive use in a detached structure(s), it is also regarded as occupying a flat.
However, in the 28th round, a flat as defined in the 49th round when used jointly with other families was also considered as a flat.

8.8.4 OTHERS

Others cover all other types of housing arrangements. They include flat-like dwellings which are not self-contained in respect of drinking water, bath and toilet facilities and hostel accommodation, etc.

[ Rounds 49, 44 ]

In the 28th round, only three categories as chawl / bustee, independent house and flat were used. All housing arrangements other than chawl / bustee and independent houses were defined as flats. Flat, thus, included any self-contained dwelling unit with a room, or rooms, provided with normal housing facilities like water supply, bath and latrine used exclusively by the family residing there or jointly with other families. It also includes detached room or rooms, with or without other housing facilities.

8.9 ROOM

A constructed area with walls or partitions on all sides with at least one door-way and a roof overhead. Wall / partition means a continuous solid structure ( except for the doors, windows, ventilators, air-holes, etc. ) extending from floor to ceiling. A constructed space with grill or net on one or more sides in place of wall or partition is not treated as a room. In case of conical shaped structures in which the roof itself is built to the floor level, the roof is also regarded as wall.

[ Rounds 49, 44 & 28 ]

In the 31st round survey on economic condition of slum dwellers, rooms satisfying the NBO specification were referred to as "room within specification", and the rest as "rooms below specification". In the 28th round survey, however, all rooms of 4 sq. mts. of floor area and 2 mts. of height, irrespective of use, were categorised as NBO rooms ( rooms with specification recommended by the National Building Organisation ) and the rest as "other rooms". For the survey on current building activity in the rural areas ( 27th round ), only the NBO rooms were treated as rooms. For the integrated household survey ( 23rd round ) and for the survey on housing and vital statistics ( 12th round ), the definition of room was the same as in the 44th round except that only the spaces used or intended to be used for living purposes were treated as rooms. The 23rd round definition was used for the consumer expenditure survey ( 15th round ) with the modification that the covered space should be large enough to hold a bed for an adult.

8.9.1 LIVING ROOM

A room with floor area ( carpet area ) of at least 4 square metres and a height of at least 2 metres from the floor to the highest point in the ceiling and used for living purposes. Thus, rooms used as bed room, sitting room, prayer room, dining room, servant's room - all are considered as living rooms provided they satisfy the size criterion. Kitchen, bath room,
latrine, store, garage, etc. are not living rooms. A room used in common for living purpose and as kitchen or store is also considered as living room.

[ Rounds 49, 44, 28, 27 & 17]

8.9.2 OTHER ROOM

A room which does not satisfy the specification of 4 square metres of floor area and 2 metres of height from the floor to the highest point of the ceiling or a room which though satisfies the specification is yet not used for living purposes. A room satisfying the size criterion when shared by more than one household, or when used for both residential and business purposes is to be treated as other room.

[ Rounds 49, 44]

8.10 VERANDAH

A roofed space often without a door adjacent to living / other room. It is generally used as an access to the room(s) and is not walled from all sides. In other words, at least one side of such space is either open or walled only to some height or protected by grill, net, etc. A verandah is considered as ‘covered verandah’, if it is not protected at least from any one of the sides. A covered verandah may have a door also. Corridor or passage within the dwelling unit is treated as portion of a room or a verandah depending on its layout. However, verandah does not cover a common corridor or passage used mainly as an access to the dwelling itself.

[ Rounds 49, 44 & 28]

8.11 COURTYARD

A constructed area without roof adjoining the dwelling unit (i.e., in front of, behind, beside or inside the dwelling structure) for exclusive use of the household for drying clothes, grains, etc.

8.12 CONDITION OF STRUCTURE

Physical condition of the structure is categorised as good, satisfactory and bad.

8.12.1 GOOD

A structure which does not require any immediate repair.

[ Rounds 49 & 44]

8.12.2 SATISFACTORY

A structure which requires immediate minor repairs and no major repairs.

[ Rounds 49 & 44]
8.12.3 BAD

A structure which requires immediate major repairs without which it may be unsafe for habitation, or requires to be demolished and rebuilt.

[ Rounds 49, 44 & 28]

8.13 SOURCE OF DRINKING WATER

If the household gets drinking water from more than one source in the same or in different season, the source which is in major use should be recorded.

8.13.1 TAP

The source will be recorded as tap if drinking water for the household is distributed through pipes laid out by corporations, municipalities, panchayats, other local authorities or any private or public housing estate or agency. Drinking water carried through pipes from sources like well, tank, river, etc. only for the convenience of a household by its owner / occupant is not treated as tap water. Instead, such a source will get the code appropriate to the source from which water is carried through pipe.

[ Rounds 49, 44 & 28]

8.13.2 FILTERED WATER

Water which is passed through some device for cleaning it from impurities, and thus rendering it safe for drinking.

[ Round 22]

8.13.3 PROTECTED TUBE WELL

A tube-well from which potable water is drawn for drinking purposes through tubes dug to the level of underground water. It should be situated at least ten feet away from a latrine and the space surrounding it should be of cement construction.

[ Round 17]

8.14 TYPE OF LATRINE

Different types of latrines are defined below. If a household has no latrine facility, i.e., if its members use open area as latrine, record ‘no latrine’.

8.14.1 FLUSH LATRINE

The type of latrine which is connected to an underground sewerage system.

[ Rounds 49, 44, 28 & 17]

8.14.2 SEPTIC TANK LATRINE

The type of latrine which is connected to underground septic chambers.

[ Rounds 49, 44, 28 & 17]
8.14.3 SERVICE LATRINE

The latrine which is attended by the scavenging services of the Municipalities, or Corporations etc.

[Rounds 49, 44 & 28]

8.14.4 BORED HOLE LATRINE

This is a hole 14" to 16" in diameter dug to a depth of 20' having a concrete squatting plate installed over the hole. In a very loose soil, the part of the hole has to be lined with some stiff materials such as bamboo matting, or a short length of pipe, or oil drum, to prevent caving in.

[Round 17]

8.14.4 DUG-WELL LATRINE

A circular pit of about 30" diameter, dug into the earth to a depth of 10’ to 12’. In case of sandy soil, the depth may be 6’ to 8’. The wall may be lined with pottery rings. The top of the pit is provided with an earthen or brick or concrete ring.

[Round 17]

8.14.6 PIT LATRINE

A pit 3' to 5' long, 2' to 2.5' wide and 5' to 6' deep and roofed over at the top.

[Round 17]

8.15 DRAINAGE

A system managed and maintained by local bodies like Municipality, Corporation, etc., for carrying off waste water and liquid wastes of the area. There are three types of drainage system, which are:

8.15.1 SURFACE KATCHA

Ordinary channels cut through the ground to allow water to pass.

8.15.2 SURFACE PUCCA

Open drains made of pucca materials like bricks, stones and cement concrete, etc.

8.15.3 UNDERGROUND

Covered pucca drains or pipes laid below the road surface.

[Round 22]
SECTION 9
ASSETS, INDEBTEDNESS AND INVESTMENT

9.1 ASSETS

All things owned by a household and having money value, e.g., land, building, farm and non-farm machinery, tools or implements, transport equipments, livestock, claims on others, etc. Stock of commodities held by the household, and seasonal crops standing on the fields are not considered as household assets. It, however, includes durable household assets, dues receivable against loans advanced in cash and kind, and financial assets like shares in co-operative society, bank, etc., national saving certificates and the like, deposits with banks, post offices and with individuals. Owing to difficulties of data collection, currency notes and coins in hand were exclude in rounds prior to the 48th round.

[Rounds 48, 44, 37 & 26]

9.1.1 HOUSEHOLD DURABLE ASSETS

Articles which are used for domestic purposes and have a longer expected life, say, one year or more and cannot be purchased at nominal price, come under household durables, Radios, gramophones, TV, sewing machines, clocks and time pieces, electric fans, furniture & fixtures, ornaments, household utensils (other than earthen and the like) which are expected to give service for a long period and are used for household purpose are covered under this category. Transport equipments like motorcars, bicycles, scooters, carpets, decorative articles used for household purpose are also considered as durable household assets (transport equipments irrespective of the sector in which they are used are considered as a separate category in the debt and investment survey). Minor items like tins and pots, bottles, knives, lock, torchlight, etc. and other miscellaneous articles of nominal value usually found in the household are not considered as durable assets.

[Rounds 48, 43, 38, 37, 32 & 26]

9.1.2 FINANCIAL ASSETS

Investment in stocks, securities, certificates, shares, debentures, annuities, insurance policies and all types of deposits including current savings and cumulative time deposits in banks, post offices and with individuals are considered as financial assets.

[Rounds 48, 37 & 26]

In the All India Debt and Investment Survey (AIDIS) for the 26th, 37th and 48th rounds, for insurance policies, the total premium paid by the household is taken into account. In the Debt and Investment Survey of 37th and 26th rounds, the paid up value and face value were considered respectively for shares and debentures and certificates.

Concepts and Definitions Used in NSS
However, in the NSS 48th round, the value of the shares and debentures are determined on the basis of the prevailing market price. The amount paid at the time of purchase is considered for certificates, securities, etc.

### 9.2 FARM BUSINESS

Farm business comprises household economic activities like cultivation, including cultivation of plantation and orchard crops, and processing of produce on the farm, e.g., paddy hulling and gur making. Although gur making is a manufacturing activity, this will be covered under farm business only when such activity is carried out in the farm by indigenous method. Farm business also includes activities ancillary to agriculture like livestock raising, poultry, fishing, dairy farm activities, bee keeping and other allied activities coming under Industry Section ‘O’ of National Industrial Classification, 1987.

[Rounds 48, 37 and 26]

### 9.3 NON-FARM BUSINESS

Non-farm business is defined as all household economic activities other than those covered in the farm business. This, thus, covers manufacturing and repairing services, mining and quarrying, trade, transport and professions and services. However, all non-farm business enterprises registered under Section 2m(i) or 2m(ii) and Section 85 of Factories Act, 1948, are excluded. bidi and cigar manufacturing establishments registered under Bidi and Cigar Workers Act, 1966, are also kept outside the coverage.

[Rounds 48, 37 and 26]

### 9.4 INVESTMENT

#### 9.4.1 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

Fixed capital formation takes place by way of new purchase, construction for own use and improvement of physical assets which help in further production. Thus, expenditure on land development work, on fixed assets used in farm and non-farm business and on residential buildings is considered as capital expenditure. Besides these items of expenditure, expenditure incurred by the household for purchase of land, land rights and livestock have also been taken in account.

Capital expenditure comprises – (i) payment made in connection with purchase of assets and materials, (ii) hired labour charges for work done by them, (iii) value of materials used out of owned stock, and (iv) value of work done by members of the household including regular workers engaged in farm or non-farm or non-farm business, guests, etc. Own stock includes materials manufactured / produced by the household either during the reference period or any time prior to the reference period and actually put to use during the reference period for formation of the physical asset. Material taken from the stock-in-trade or purchased by the household prior to the reference period but actually used during the reference period are also considered. Valuation is done at the current market price prevailing.
in the locality. The value of work done by household members has been evaluated using the average wage paid in the locality to hired labour for such work.

[Rounds 48, 37 and 26]

9.4.2 CAPITAL ACCOUNT

Any expenditure incurred for the purpose of purchasing or constructing any item of goods, which is considered an item of fixed capital assets of an enterprise, is an expenditure under capital account. Items like land, building, plants, machinery, tools, cars, carts, trucks, implements, furniture and fixtures used for productive purpose are known as fixed capital assets.

[Rounds 8]

9.4.3 MAJOR REPAIRS/ ADDITION AND ALTERATION/ IMPROVEMENT

These include outlays on major alterations in machinery, equipment, structure, or other fixed assets which significantly extend their expected life-time of use, productivity or the character or the volume of the service they render. Replacements of parts or attachments which have an expected lifetime of use of more than a year and involve substantial outlays is to be covered under ‘major repairs etc.’. The repairs, which are not expected to be undertaken within a short span of time and involve substantial outlays, are to be classified as major repairs. Examples of major repairs etc are: replacement of a ‘kutcha’ roof by ‘tiles’, and renovation of plants and machinery or of buildings.

[Rounds 48, 37 and 26]

9.4.4 NORMAL REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE (CURRENT ACCOUNT)

These include outlay of recurring nature on fixed assets necessary to keep them in good working order. Replacement of parts and attachments of fixed assets which are short-lived (having an expected lifetime use of up to one year) and / or of relatively small value are included here.

[Rounds 48, 37, 26 & 8]

9.5 INDEBTEDNESS

9.5.1 LIABILITIES

All claims against a household held by others are considered as the liabilities of the household. Thus, all loans and dues payable by the household to others, irrespective of whether they are cash loans or kind loans, are deemed as liabilities of the household. It includes dues of households arising out of ‘trader’s credit’, viz., credit offered by a trader in anticipation that the borrower – cultivator will sell his crops to him. Dues payable on account of unpaid bills of grocers, doctors, lawyers, etc. also constitute liabilities of the household.

[Rounds 48, 37 and 26]
9.5.1.1 CASH LOANS

All loans taken in cash are considered as cash loans payable, irrespective of whether those loans are repaid or proposed to be repaid in cash or in kind. Interest-free loans taken from relatives and friends for a short period are also considered as cash loans. Dues payable by the household owning to the purchase of goods under hire-purchase scheme are treated as cash loans. In the Debt and Investment Survey for the 48th and 37th rounds, loans taken in kind, for which the cash value of the commodity is noted as the contracted amount, were also treated as cash loans. However, in these two rounds, for operational convenience, unsecured small cash loans, taken for a short period, were not considered if the amount of such cash loans was less than Rs. 100 (Rs. One hundred only) and they remained unpaid for less than 3 months (for 37th Round) or for less than 1 month (for 48th round).

[Rounds 48, 37 and 26]

9.5.1.2 KIND LOANS

All loans taken in kind irrespective of whether those are already repaid or yet to be repaid in cash or in kind are considered as kind loans. Cases of hire-purchase are, however, excluded. Borrowings in kind are evaluated at the retail prices current in the local market. However, in the Debt and Investment Survey for the 48th and 37th rounds, some loans taken in kind (see above under ‘cash loans’) were not considered as ‘kind loans’. Moreover, for operational convenience, unsecured small kind loans, taken for a short period, were not considered if the quantity was less than 10 kg for grain and other commodity.

[Rounds 48, 37 and 26]

9.5.1.3 OTHER LIABILITIES

Other liabilities comprise all kind loans payable and also all liabilities arising out of purchase of goods and services taken from doctors, lawyers, etc. Similarly, outstanding taxes, rent payable to Government, other public bodies, landlords, etc. are included under ‘other liabilities’. Trade debt arising out of the commercial transactions of the household is also included under ‘other liabilities’. The household may be taking goods from grocers, milkmen, etc. on credit and making payment at frequent intervals. All dues payable by the household are considered as ‘other liabilities’, if it is not repaid within the due dates.

[Rounds 48]

In the Debt and Investment Surveys for the 26th and 37th rounds, such liabilities were considered under ‘cash loans’.

9.5.2 INDEBTEDNESS

Indebtedness is a measure of the amount of debt incurred against various loans with reference to a period or point of time.

[Rounds 8]
Normally, in the NSS Surveys on Indebtedness, the amount of debt incurred during the period of one year, the debt outstanding at the beginning of the reference year, all the loan transactions carried out during the reference year and also the amount of loan outstanding on the date of enquiry, are collected.

### 9.5.2.1 HOUSEHOLD INDEBTEDNESS

A household is considered to be indebted if it has some debt outstanding against any loan incurred by it as on the date of reference. Loans include borrowings in cash and/or kind as well as credit purchase evaluated at retail prices current in the local market.

[Rounds 44, 43, 38, 37, 32, 29, 26 & 8] However, only cash loans were taken to measure indebtedness of households in NSS 48th round.

### 9.5.3 NATURE / TYPE OF LOAN

There are four categories of ‘Nature of loan’, namely, (i) hereditary loan, (ii) loan contracted in cash, (iii) loan contracted in kind, and (iv) loan contracted partly in cash and partly in kind.

[Rounds 43, 38 and 32] In the 26th, 37th and 48th rounds for the Debt and Investment Surveys, the term ‘type of loan’ was used to indicate the stipulated period of repayment under the heads ‘short term’, ‘medium term’ and ‘long term’, with respective stipulated period of recovery as less than 12 months, 1 year to 3 years and exceeding 3 years. Short-term loans are sometimes given by marketing co-operative society against the pledge of commodities lodged with them. Accordingly, short-term loans were bifurcated into two categories, namely, short-term pledged and short-term non-pledged, in these three rounds.

[Rounds 48, 37 and 26]

### 9.5.4 SOURCE OF LOAN / CREDIT AGENCY

The agency from which the loan has been contracted. Eight types of sources have been specified, namely, (i) government, (ii) co-operative society, (iii) bank, (iv) employer, (v) money lender, (vi) relatives and friends, (vii) shopkeeper, and (viii) others. Life Insurance Corporation is considered as a ‘government source’.

[Rounds 43, 38 and 32] In the Debt & Investment Survey of 37th and 26th rounds, types of sources were split up into eleven groups, namely, (i) government, (ii) co-operative society and bank, (iii) commercial bank, (iv) insurance, (v) provident fund, (vi) landlord, (vii) agricultural money lender, (viii) professional money lender, (ix) traders, (x) relatives and friends, and (xi) others. In the Debt & Investment Survey of 48th round, two additional credit agencies, namely, ‘other institutional agencies’ and ‘doctors, lawyers and other professionals’ were included, besides the category of ‘non-institutional agencies’.

[Rounds 48, 37 and 26]
9.5.5 SCHEME OF LENDING

Sometimes, institutional credit agencies advance loans under various programmes or schemes for development of particular community, area, industry, etc. The schemes considered for the survey are – (i) Integrated Rural Development Programme (IRDP), (ii) Differential rates of interest (DRI), (iii) Self-employment scheme for educated unemployed youth, (iv) Self-employment programme for urban youth, (v) Financial assistance to ex-servicemen for self-employment, (vi) Advances to minority communities, (vii) Employment guarantee scheme (EGS), and (viii) other schemes.

The loans advanced by non-institutional credit agencies are considered as ‘not covered under any scheme’.

[Round 48]

9.5.6 PURPOSE OF LOAN

Purpose of taking a loan by a household is defined as the occasion in connection with which it becomes necessary for a household to contract a loan. Even if the loan amount is utilized for a purpose other than that for which it has been taken, the original purpose of borrowing is considered. If a particular loan is taken to meet more than one purpose, the purpose for which the largest part of the loan is originally intended to be spent is considered. The categories of purpose of loan have been different for different enquiries and also for different rounds.

[Round 48, 44, 43, 38, 37, 32 & 26]

9.5.7 TYPE OF SECURITY

Loans outstanding may have been secured in some way. These could be: (i) personal security, (ii) surety security or guarantee by third party, (iii) crop, (iv) first charge on immovable property, (v) mortgage of immovable property, (vi) bullion, ornaments, (vii) share of companies, govt. securities and insurance policies, (viii) agricultural commodities, (ix) movable property other than bullion, share, securities and agricultural commodities, (x) other type of security.

First charge on immovable property was defined as the charge on the immovable property created by the first mortgage when where are more than one mortgages for the same immovable property. In such cases, the liability of any mortgages cannot be cleared unless the liabilities of all the previous mortgages are cleared.

In the 37th and 26th rounds for the Debt and Investment Survey, another category, viz., ‘no security’ was made mainly to cover hand loans taken from relatives and friends, as distinct from loans against ‘personal security’.

[Rounds 48, 37 & 26]
9.5.8 TYPE OF MORTGAGE

Some loans are secured by mortgage of immovable property. The various types of mortgage could be (i) simple mortgage, (ii) usufructuary mortgage, (iii) mortgage by conditional sale and (iv) other type of mortgages. The first three types are explained below:

(i) Simple Mortgage: Where the mortgagor (i.e., the person who mortgaged the property) retains ownership and possession of the property mortgaged.

(ii) Usufructuary Mortgage: Where ownership of the property remains with the mortgagor but the possession vests on the mortgagee. In such cases, income from the property accrues to the mortgagee and the mortgage is terminated as soon as the full amount is realized.

(iii) Mortgage by Conditional Sale: Where the mortgagee has the ownership and possession of the property and a sale deed is executed and the property is returnable to the mortgagor only on termination of the mortgage.

[ Rounds 48, 37 & 26 ]
ANNEXURE 1

SUBJECTS COVERED IN DIFFERENT ROUNDS OF NATIONAL
SAMPLE SURVEY

Since its inception in 1950, the NSS has been conducting multi-subject integrated sample surveys in the form of successive rounds on countrywide basis relating to social, economic, demographic, industrial and agricultural statistics. Surveys conducted by NSSO are generally of one-year duration. The subject items covered from first round to 55th round of NSS with survey period are as under:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Round No.</th>
<th>Period of Survey</th>
<th>Subjects of Enquiry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Oct. 50 - Mar.51</td>
<td>Wages, land utilization, household enterprises, household assets and liabilities and monthly working account for Pune Schedules, consumer expenditure, prices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Aug. 51 - Nov.51</td>
<td>Village statistics, agriculture and animal husbandry, small scale manufacture and handicrafts, trade, profession, services and financial operations, consumer expenditure, prices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Apr. 52 - Sep. 52</td>
<td>Village statistics, land utilisation, agriculture and animal husbandry, small scale manufacture and handicrafts, transport, trade, profession service and financial operations, consumer expenditure, prices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Dec. 52 - Mar.53</td>
<td>Land utilisation, agriculture and animal husbandry, non-household manufacturing establishments, small scale manufacture and handicrafts, transport, trade, profession service and financial operations, consumer expenditure, prices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>May 53 - Sep. 53</td>
<td>Village statistics, land utilisation, agriculture and animal husbandry, non-household manufacturing establishments, small scale manufacture and handicrafts, transport, trade, profession service and financial operations, consumer expenditure, prices, opinion of newspaper readers about newspaper reading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Nov. 53 - Mar. 54</td>
<td>Village statistics, land utilisation, agriculture and animal husbandry, non-household manufacturing establishments, small scale manufacture and handicrafts, transport, trade, profession service and financial operations, consumer expenditure, prices, opinion on out-turn of rice in village.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round No.</td>
<td>Period of Survey</td>
<td>Subjects of Enquiry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Jul. 54 - Mar. 55</td>
<td>Housing condition, land holdings, trend of self management of agricultural holdings, land utilisation, small scale manufacture and handicrafts, transport, trade, profession service and financial operations, household indebtedness, consumer expenditure, prices, farming prices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>May. 55 - Sep.55</td>
<td>Village statistics, employment and unemployment, land utilisation, small scale manufacture and handicrafts, transport, trade, consumer expenditure, income and expenditure, prices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Dec. 55 – May 56</td>
<td>Village statistics, housing condition, employment and unemployment, land utilisation and yield survey, small scale manufacture and handicrafts, transport, trade, profession service and financial operations, income and expenditure, prices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Aug. 56 - Jan. 57</td>
<td>Village statistics, housing condition, employment and unemployment and indebtedness of agricultural labour households, employment and unemployment of households other than agricultural labour households, land utilisation and yield survey, agriculture and animal husbandry, income and expenditure, prices, weights and measures in urban areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Mar. 57 - Aug.57</td>
<td>Village statistics, vital statistics, housing condition, employment and unemployment and indebtedness of agricultural labour households, employment and unemployment of households, other than agricultural labour households, land utilisation and yield survey, production of milk and production and utilisation of cattle dung, housing, income and expenditure, prices, weights and measures in urban areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Sept. 57 – May 58</td>
<td>Village statistics, vital statistics, housing condition, employment and unemployment, land utilisation and yield surveys, income and expenditure, prices, and reader’s preference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Jul. 58 – June 59</td>
<td>Village statistics, population, births and deaths, employment, land utilisation and yield surveys, small scale manufacture and handicrafts, income and expenditure, prices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Jul. 59 – June 60</td>
<td>Population, births and deaths, housing condition, employment and unemployment, land utilisation and yield surveys, non-mechanised transport and utilisation of working animals, livestock products, non-registered expenditure, prices, disposal of cereals by producer households.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round No.</td>
<td>Period of Survey</td>
<td>Subjects of Enquiry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>Jul. 60 - Aug. 61</td>
<td>Population, births and deaths, family planning, housing condition, employment and unemployment, urban labour force, number of physically handicapped persons, ownership of land and operational holdings (in rural only), land utilization and yield surveys, households indebtedness, consumer expenditure, prices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>Sept. 61 - Aug. 62</td>
<td>Population, births and deaths, family planning, morbidity, employment, urban labour force, ownership of land and operational holdings, land utilisation, yield surveys, capital formation, consumer expenditure, prices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>Feb. 63 - Jan. 64</td>
<td>Village statistics, population, births and deaths, migration, housing condition, urban labour force, land utilisation, yield survey, earnings from professions and liberal arts, construction, indebtedness of scheduled tribe households in Manipur and Tripura, income of rural labour households, consumer expenditure, prices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>Jul. 65 – June 66</td>
<td>Village and block statistics, population, births and deaths, housing condition, urban labour force, employment and unemployment and indebtedness of rural labour households, land utilisation, yield survey, integrated households schedule with emphasis on trade and land utilisation, prices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>Jul. 66 – June 67</td>
<td>Village and block statistics, population, births and deaths, housing condition, urban labour force, integrated households, schedule detailed and abridged with emphasis on land utilisation, prices, opinion on production of cereal crops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>Jul. 67 – June 68</td>
<td>Village and block statistics, population, births and deaths, housing condition, number of pucca houses, urban labour force, land utilisation, integrated household surveys, prices, farming practices, opinion on production of cereal crops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>Jul. 68 – June 69</td>
<td>Population, births and deaths, housing condition, number of pucca houses, land utilisation, yield survey, small scale manufacturing (household and non-household), integrated household schedule, prices, opinion on production of cereal crops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round No.</td>
<td>Period of Survey</td>
<td>Subjects of Enquiry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>Jul. 69 – June 70</td>
<td>Number of pucca houses, number of physically handicapped persons, land utilisation, yield survey, non-registered distributive trade, integrated household schedules, prices, opinion on production of cereal-crops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td>Jul. 70 – June 71</td>
<td>Statistical check on land utilisation, indebtedness of non-manual employee households in urban areas, economic conditions of weaker section of rural population, integrated household schedule (revised), prices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.</td>
<td>Oct. 72 – June 73</td>
<td>Seasonal migration, number of pucca, semi-pucca and kutcha houses, employment and unemployment, current building activity in rural areas, consumer expenditure, prices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.</td>
<td>Oct. 73 – June 74</td>
<td>Population, births and deaths, morbidity, fertility, maternal and child care, family planning, housing condition, normal health facilities in rural areas, disability, number of physically and mentally affected persons, number of new buildings, consumer expenditure, prices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.</td>
<td>Jul. 74 – June 75</td>
<td>Employment, unemployment and indebtedness of rural labour households, small scale manufacture and handicrafts, mining and quarrying, trade, hotels and restaurants, transport, service, construction, consumer expenditure, income, availability and extent of utilisation of electricity in rural areas, prices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td>Jul. 75 – June 76</td>
<td>Village statistics, livestock number and products, consumption of livestock products, livestock products, livestock enterprises, prices, survey on railway travel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.</td>
<td>Jul. 76 – June 77</td>
<td>Education in both rural and urban areas, survey on the practice of Jhum cultivation in rural areas, household indebtedness survey in Himachal Pradesh, economic condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.</td>
<td>Jul. 78 – June 79</td>
<td>Manufacture of cane and bamboo products for own consumption and household weaving in North East region, unorganised manufacture, rural retail prices.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concepts and Definitions Used in NSS
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Round No.</th>
<th>Period of Survey</th>
<th>Subjects of Enquiry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>34.</td>
<td>Jul. 79 – June 80</td>
<td>Education, medical and health, unorganised sectors of trade, transport, hotels and restaurants, storage, warehousing and services, prices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.</td>
<td>Jan. 82 - Dec. 82</td>
<td>Land holdings and livestock holdings, debt and investment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42.</td>
<td>Jul. 86 – June 87</td>
<td>Social consumption, problems of aged and Ex-servicemen, household consumer expenditure (short schedule).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44.</td>
<td>Jul. 88 – June 89</td>
<td>Survey on living condition of tribals, housing condition and current construction activities, household consumer expenditure (short schedule).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.</td>
<td>Jul. 89 – June 90</td>
<td>Non-directory manufacturing establishments &amp; Own account manufacturing enterprises (OAEs), household consumer expenditure (short schedule)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.</td>
<td>Jul. 90 – June 91</td>
<td>Non-directory manufacturing establishments &amp; Own account trading enterprises (OAEs), household consumer expenditure (short schedule)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47.</td>
<td>Jul. 91 - Dec. 91</td>
<td>Culture &amp; Literacy, disabled persons, household consumer expenditure (short schedule).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49.</td>
<td>Jan. 93 – June 93</td>
<td>Housing condition and Migration with special emphasis on slum dwellers and household consumer expenditure (short schedule).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round No.</td>
<td>Period of Survey</td>
<td>Subjects of Enquiry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.</td>
<td>Jul. 95 – June 96</td>
<td>Survey on health care, participation in education, consumer expenditure and employment and unemployment (short schedule).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.</td>
<td>Jan. 98 – June 98</td>
<td>Use of common property resources, sanitation, hygiene and services, consumer expenditure, employment and unemployment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spl. Survey</td>
<td>Aug. 98 –June 99</td>
<td>Unorganised Enterprises</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# ANNEXURE 2

## LIST OF NSS REGIONS AND THEIR COMPOSITION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>srl. no.</th>
<th>State/ U.T. (code)</th>
<th>SR</th>
<th>Name of region</th>
<th>Name of district (code)</th>
<th>Name of district (code)</th>
<th>Name of district (code)</th>
<th>Name of district (code)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01.</td>
<td>Andaman &amp; Nicobar Islands (27)</td>
<td>271</td>
<td>Andaman &amp; Nicobar Islands</td>
<td>Andaman</td>
<td>Nicobar (01)</td>
<td>Nicobar (02)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.</td>
<td>Andhra Pradesh (02)</td>
<td>021</td>
<td>Costal</td>
<td>Srikakulam (01)</td>
<td>Krishna (06)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Vizianagaram (02)</td>
<td>Guntur (07)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Vishakhapatnam (03)</td>
<td>Prakasam (08)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>East Godavari (04)</td>
<td>Nellore (09)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>West Godawari (05)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.</td>
<td>Inland Northern (03)</td>
<td>022</td>
<td>Inland Northern</td>
<td>Mahbubnagar (14)</td>
<td>Adilabad (19)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rangareddy (15)</td>
<td>Karimnagar (20)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hyderabad (16)</td>
<td>Warangal (21)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Medak (17)</td>
<td>Khammam (22)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nizamabad (18)</td>
<td>Nalgonda (23)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.</td>
<td>South Western (04)</td>
<td>023</td>
<td>South Western</td>
<td>Anantapur (12)</td>
<td>Kurnool (13)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05.</td>
<td>Inland Southern (04)</td>
<td>024</td>
<td>Inland Southern</td>
<td>Chittoor (10)</td>
<td>Cuddapah (11)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.</td>
<td>Arunachal Pradesh (03)</td>
<td>031</td>
<td>Arunachal Pradesh</td>
<td>Tawang (01)</td>
<td>West Siang (06)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>West Kameng (02)</td>
<td>East Siang (07)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>West Kameng (03)</td>
<td>Dibang (08)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lower Subansiri (04)</td>
<td>Lohit (09)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Subansiri (05)</td>
<td>Tirap (10)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Changlang (11)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.</td>
<td>Assam (04)</td>
<td>041</td>
<td>plains Eastern</td>
<td>Bongaigaon (03)</td>
<td>Sibsagar (16)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Barpeta (05)</td>
<td>Dibrugarh (17)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nalbari (06)</td>
<td>Tinsukia (18)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sonitpur (09)</td>
<td>Cachar (23)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lakhimpur (10)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Morigaon (12)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.</td>
<td>Assam (04)</td>
<td>042</td>
<td>plains Western</td>
<td>Dhubri (01)</td>
<td>Golaghat (14)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Goalpara (04)</td>
<td>Jorhat (15)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Kamrup (07)</td>
<td>Karimgang (21)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Darrang (08)</td>
<td>Hailakandi (22)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dhemaji (11)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nowgong (13)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.</td>
<td>Hills (04)</td>
<td>043</td>
<td>Hills</td>
<td>Kokrajhar (02)</td>
<td>North Cachar (19)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Karbiaglong (19)</td>
<td>Hills (20)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sr. no.</td>
<td>State/ U.T. (code)</td>
<td>SR</td>
<td>detailed composition of region</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of district</td>
<td>code</td>
<td>Name of district</td>
<td>code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Bihar (05)</td>
<td>051</td>
<td>Southern</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Godda</td>
<td>(28)</td>
<td>Ranchi</td>
<td>(38)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sahibaganj</td>
<td>(29)</td>
<td>Purbi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dumka</td>
<td>(30)</td>
<td>Singhbhum</td>
<td>(39)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Deoghar</td>
<td>(31)</td>
<td>Paschim</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dhanbad</td>
<td>(32)</td>
<td>Singhbhum</td>
<td>(40)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Giridih</td>
<td>(33)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hazaribagh</td>
<td>(34)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Palamou</td>
<td>(35)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lohardaga</td>
<td>(36)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Gumla</td>
<td>(37)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td></td>
<td>052</td>
<td>Northern</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Saran</td>
<td>(09)</td>
<td>Darbhanga</td>
<td>(19)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Siwan</td>
<td>(10)</td>
<td>Madhubani</td>
<td>(20)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Gopalganj</td>
<td>(11)</td>
<td>Saharsa</td>
<td>(21)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>West</td>
<td>(12)</td>
<td>Madhepur</td>
<td>(22)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>East Champaran</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sitamar</td>
<td>(13)</td>
<td>Purnea</td>
<td>(23)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Muzaffarpur</td>
<td>(14)</td>
<td>Katihar</td>
<td>(24)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Vaishali</td>
<td>(15)</td>
<td>Araria</td>
<td>(41)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Samastipur</td>
<td>(16)</td>
<td>Kishanganj</td>
<td>(42)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td></td>
<td>053</td>
<td>Central</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Patna</td>
<td>(01)</td>
<td>Begusarai</td>
<td>(17)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nalanda</td>
<td>(02)</td>
<td>Khagaria</td>
<td>(25)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bhojpur</td>
<td>(03)</td>
<td>Monghyr</td>
<td>(26)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rohtas</td>
<td>(04)</td>
<td>Bhagalpur</td>
<td>(27)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Aurangabad</td>
<td>(05)</td>
<td>Buxar</td>
<td>(43)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Jehanabad</td>
<td>(06)</td>
<td>Bhabua</td>
<td>(44)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Gaya</td>
<td>(07)</td>
<td>Jamui</td>
<td>(46)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nawada</td>
<td>(08)</td>
<td>Banka</td>
<td>(47)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Chandigarh (28)</td>
<td>281</td>
<td>Chandigarh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>Daman &amp; Diu (01)</td>
<td>301</td>
<td>Daman &amp; Diu</td>
<td></td>
<td>Diu</td>
<td>(02)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>Delhi (31)</td>
<td>311</td>
<td>Delhi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(01)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>Goa (06)</td>
<td>061</td>
<td>Goa</td>
<td></td>
<td>Goa North</td>
<td>(01)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Goa South</td>
<td>(02)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>srl. no.</td>
<td>State/ U.T. (code)</td>
<td>SR</td>
<td>detailed composition of region</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of district code Name of district code</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Plains Sabar Kantha (09) : Prantij, Modasa, Malpur, Himatnagar, Bayad, Idar Mahesana (10) : Mahesana, Kadi, Patan, Sidhpur, Kheralu, Kalol Visnagar, Vijapur</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>072</td>
<td>Northern Gandhinagar (11) : Whole district Ahmedabad (12) : Whole district Kheda (13) : Whole district</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td></td>
<td>073</td>
<td>Southern Panch Mahals (14) : Halol, Kalol,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>srl. no.</td>
<td>State/ U.T. (code)</td>
<td>SR</td>
<td>detailed composition of region</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of district</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Name of district</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>Vadodara</td>
<td>074</td>
<td>Dry areas</td>
<td></td>
<td>074</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Godhra, Shehera, Lunawada, Devgadbaria, Jambughoda Vadodara Vadodara, Savli, Dabhoi, Karjan, Padra, Sinor, Vaghodia, Sankheda Bharuch Hansot, Vagra, Amod, Jambusar, Bharuch, Jhagadia Surat Chorasi, Kamrej, Olpad Valsad Navsari, Gandevi Surendranagar Whole district Kachchh Whole district Bans Kantha Whole district Mahesana Chanasma, Sami Harij</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>Saurashtra</td>
<td>075</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>075</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jamnagar</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rajkot Bhavnagar</td>
<td></td>
<td>075</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Amreli Junagadh</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>04</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>Haryana</td>
<td>081</td>
<td>Eastern</td>
<td></td>
<td>081</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ambala Yamuna Nagar Kurukshetra Kaitthal Karnal</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Panipat Sonipat Rohtak Faridabad Gurgaon</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>Haryana</td>
<td>082</td>
<td>Western</td>
<td></td>
<td>082</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Jind Mahendragarh Bhiwani</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hisar Sirsa Rewari</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concepts and Definitions Used in NSS
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td>Himachal Pradesh (09)</td>
<td>091</td>
<td>Himachal Pradesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Chamba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Kangra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hamirpur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Una</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bilaspur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mandi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Kullu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lahul &amp; Spiti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Shimla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Solan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sirampur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Kinnaur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.</td>
<td>Jammu &amp; Kashmir (10)</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>Mountainous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Kathus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Jammu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.</td>
<td>Outer Hills</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>Doda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Udhampur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rajouri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Poonch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.</td>
<td>Jhelam Valley</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>Anantnag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pulwama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Srinagar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Badgam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Barmula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Kupwar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Kargil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ladakh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.</td>
<td>Karnataka (11)</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>Coastal &amp; Ghats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dakshin Kannad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Uttar Kannad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td>Inland Eastern (12)</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>Chikmagalur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hassan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Kodagu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Shimoga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.</td>
<td>Inland Southern (13)</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>Bangalore (Urban)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mysore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tumkur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Kolar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mandhaya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.</td>
<td>Inland Northern (14)</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>Belgaum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Chitradurga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dharwad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Gulbarga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Raichur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.</td>
<td>Kerala (12)</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>Northern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Kasargod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wayanad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Kozhikode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Malapuram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Kannur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Palakkad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.</td>
<td>Southern</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>Trichur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ernakulam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Idukki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Kottayam</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* not yet covered by NSS
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>srl. no.</th>
<th>State/ U.T. (code)</th>
<th>SR</th>
<th>detailed composition of region</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>name of district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.</td>
<td>Lakshadweep</td>
<td>321</td>
<td>Lakshadweep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.</td>
<td>Madhya Pradesh</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>Chattisgarh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(13)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bilaspur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Raigarh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Raj Nandgaon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.</td>
<td>Vindhya</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>Tikamgarh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Chhatarpur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Panna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Satna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.</td>
<td>Central</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>Sagar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Damoh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Vidisha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ratlam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ujjain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Shajapur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dewas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.</td>
<td>Madhya Pradesh</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>South</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(13)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Narsimhapur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mandla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Khargone (W. Nimar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Khandwa (E. Nimar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.</td>
<td>Western</td>
<td>136</td>
<td>Morena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bhind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Gwalior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42.</td>
<td>Northern</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>Coastal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Raigarh (Kulaba)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.</td>
<td>Maharashtra</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>Inland Western</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(14)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pune</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Satara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44.</td>
<td>Inland Western</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>Nasik</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dhule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.</td>
<td>Inland Northern</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>Aurangabad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Parbhani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>srl. no.</td>
<td>State/ U.T. (code)</td>
<td>SR</td>
<td>detailed composition of region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>Name of district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>(5)</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>Code of district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(7)</td>
<td>(8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>Latur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47.</td>
<td>145</td>
<td></td>
<td>Inland Eastern Buldana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Akola Amravati</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Yavatmal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.</td>
<td>146</td>
<td></td>
<td>Eastern Bhandara Gadchiroli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Chandrapur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49.</td>
<td>Manipur (15)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Plains Imphal Thoubal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.</td>
<td>152</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hills Senapati Tamenglong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Churachandpur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.</td>
<td>Meghalaya (16)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jaintia Hills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>East Khasi Hills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>West Khasi Hills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.</td>
<td>171</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mizoram Aizwal Lunglei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Chhimtuipui</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.</td>
<td>Nagaland (18)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nagaland Kohima Phek Wokha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Zunhehoto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mukokchung Tuensang Mon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.</td>
<td>191</td>
<td></td>
<td>Orissa Baleshwar Cuttack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ganjam Puri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.</td>
<td>192</td>
<td></td>
<td>Southern Phulbani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Kalahandi Koraput</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.</td>
<td>193</td>
<td></td>
<td>Northern Sambalpur Sundargarh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Keonjhar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mayurbhanj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dhenkanal Bolangir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.</td>
<td>Pondicherry (33)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pondicherry Karaikal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mahe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58.</td>
<td>Punjab (20)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Northern Gurdaspur Amritsar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ludhiana Jalandhar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Kapurthala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hoshiarpur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rupnagar (Ropar)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Golden Jubilee Publication
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>srl. no.</th>
<th>State/ U.T. (code)</th>
<th>SR</th>
<th>Name of region</th>
<th>Name of district</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name of district</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>59.</td>
<td></td>
<td>202</td>
<td>Southern</td>
<td>Firozpur</td>
<td>(03)</td>
<td>Bhatinda</td>
<td>(11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Patiala</td>
<td>(09)</td>
<td>Faridkot</td>
<td>(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sangrur</td>
<td>(10)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.</td>
<td></td>
<td>211</td>
<td>Western</td>
<td>Ganganagar</td>
<td>(01)</td>
<td>Nagaur</td>
<td>(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bikaner</td>
<td>(02)</td>
<td>Pali</td>
<td>(16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Churu</td>
<td>(03)</td>
<td>Barmer</td>
<td>(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Jaisalmer</td>
<td>(12)</td>
<td>Jalore</td>
<td>(18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Jodhpur</td>
<td>(14)</td>
<td>Sirohi</td>
<td>(19)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61.</td>
<td>Rajasthan (21)</td>
<td>212</td>
<td>North-Eastern</td>
<td>Jhunjhuna</td>
<td>(04)</td>
<td>Sikar</td>
<td>(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alwar</td>
<td>(05)</td>
<td>Ajmer</td>
<td>(11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bharatpur</td>
<td>(06)</td>
<td>Tonk</td>
<td>(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sawai Madhopur</td>
<td>(08)</td>
<td>Bhilwara</td>
<td>(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Jaipur</td>
<td>(09)</td>
<td>Dholpur</td>
<td>(07)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.</td>
<td></td>
<td>213</td>
<td>Southern</td>
<td>Udaipur</td>
<td>(21)</td>
<td>Banswara</td>
<td>(24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dungarpur</td>
<td>(23)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63.</td>
<td></td>
<td>214</td>
<td>South-Eastern</td>
<td>Chittaurgarh</td>
<td>(22)</td>
<td>Kota</td>
<td>(26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bundi</td>
<td>(25)</td>
<td>Jhalawar</td>
<td>(27)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.</td>
<td>Sikkim (22)</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>Sikkim</td>
<td>North (Mongam)</td>
<td>(01)</td>
<td>South</td>
<td>(03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>East (Gangtok)</td>
<td>(02)</td>
<td>(Nimachai)</td>
<td>(02)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>West</td>
<td>(04)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.</td>
<td>Tamil Nadu (23)</td>
<td>231</td>
<td>Coastal</td>
<td>Madras</td>
<td>(01)</td>
<td>North Arcot</td>
<td>(03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Northern</td>
<td>Chengai Anna</td>
<td>(02)</td>
<td>Ambedhkar</td>
<td>(06)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Chengalpattu)</td>
<td></td>
<td>South Arcot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thiruvannamalai</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sambuvaryar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66.</td>
<td></td>
<td>232</td>
<td>Coastal</td>
<td>Tiruchirapalli</td>
<td>(12)</td>
<td>Pudukkottai</td>
<td>(14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thanjavur</td>
<td>(13)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67.</td>
<td></td>
<td>233</td>
<td>Southern</td>
<td>Madurai</td>
<td>(16)</td>
<td>Tirunelveli</td>
<td>(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ramnathapuram</td>
<td>(18)</td>
<td>Kottabomman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Kamarajar</td>
<td>(17)</td>
<td>Kannyai</td>
<td>(21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dindigul-Quide</td>
<td>(11)</td>
<td>Kumari</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Millet (Anna)</td>
<td></td>
<td>V.O.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pasupomthevar</td>
<td>(15)</td>
<td>Chiudambaram</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thirumagananar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Pasumpon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathuamlingam)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sr. no.</td>
<td>State/ U.T. (code)</td>
<td>SR</td>
<td>detailed composition of region</td>
<td>Name of district</td>
<td>code</td>
<td>Name of district</td>
<td>code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68.</td>
<td></td>
<td>234</td>
<td>Inland Dharampuri Salem Periyar</td>
<td>Coimbatore</td>
<td>(10)</td>
<td>Nilgiri</td>
<td>(09)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69.</td>
<td>Tripura (24)</td>
<td>241</td>
<td>Tripura West Tripura North Tripura</td>
<td>South Tripura</td>
<td>(03)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70.</td>
<td>Uttar Pradesh (25)</td>
<td>251</td>
<td>Himalayan Uttar Kashi Chamoli Tehri Garhwal Dehra Dun</td>
<td>Garhwal</td>
<td>(05)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71.</td>
<td></td>
<td>252</td>
<td>Western Saharanpur Muzaffarnagar Bijnor Meerut Ghaziabad Bulandshahr Moradabad Rampur Budaun Haridwar</td>
<td>Pilibhit</td>
<td>(26)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Shahjahan-pur</td>
<td>(27)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Aligarh</td>
<td>(18)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathura</td>
<td>(19)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Agra</td>
<td>(20)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Etah</td>
<td>(22)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mainpuri</td>
<td>(23)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Farrukhabad</td>
<td>(34)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Etauh</td>
<td>(35)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Firozabad</td>
<td>(21)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sonbadra</td>
<td>(63)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.</td>
<td></td>
<td>253</td>
<td>Central Kanpur Dehat Kanpur Nagar Fatepur Kheri Sitapur Hardoi</td>
<td>Unnao</td>
<td>(31)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lucknow</td>
<td>(32)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rai Bareli</td>
<td>(33)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bara Banki</td>
<td>(48)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.</td>
<td></td>
<td>254</td>
<td>Eastern Allahabad Bahraich Gonda Faizabad Sultanpur Pratapgarh Basti Gorakhpur Maunath Bhanjan</td>
<td>Deeria</td>
<td>(55)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Azamgarh</td>
<td>(57)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Jaunpur</td>
<td>(58)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ballia</td>
<td>(59)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ghazipur</td>
<td>(60)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Varanashi</td>
<td>(61)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mirzapur</td>
<td>(62)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Maharajganj</td>
<td>(52)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sidhartha Nagar</td>
<td>(51)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74.</td>
<td>Uttar Pradesh (25)</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>Southern Jahan Jhansi Lalitpur</td>
<td>Hamirpur</td>
<td>(41)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Banda</td>
<td>(42)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>srl. no.</td>
<td>State/ U.T. (code)</td>
<td>SR</td>
<td>detailed composition of region</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>description</td>
<td>Name of district</td>
<td>code</td>
<td>Name of district</td>
<td>code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75.</td>
<td>West Bengal (26)</td>
<td>261</td>
<td>Himalayan</td>
<td>Kochbihar</td>
<td>(10)</td>
<td>Darjiling</td>
<td>(03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Jalpaiguri</td>
<td>(02)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76.</td>
<td>Eastern Plains</td>
<td>262</td>
<td></td>
<td>West Dinajpur</td>
<td>(04)</td>
<td>Nandia</td>
<td>(07)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Maldah</td>
<td>(05)</td>
<td>Birbhum</td>
<td>(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Murshidabad</td>
<td>(06)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77.</td>
<td>Central Plains</td>
<td>263</td>
<td></td>
<td>24-Parganas</td>
<td>(08)</td>
<td>Hooghly</td>
<td>(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(North)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Burdwan</td>
<td>(16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Calcutta</td>
<td>(10)</td>
<td>24-Parganas</td>
<td>(09)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Howrah</td>
<td>(11)</td>
<td>(South)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78.</td>
<td>Western Plains</td>
<td>264</td>
<td></td>
<td>Midnapur</td>
<td>(13)</td>
<td>Puruliya</td>
<td>(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bankura</td>
<td>(14)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ANNEXURE 3

NUMBER OF STRATA, SAMPLE SIZE (NUMBER OF SAMPLE VILLAGES AND URBAN BLOCKS) IN DIFFERENT ROUNDS OF NATIONAL SAMPLE SURVEY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Round No.</th>
<th>Number of strata</th>
<th>Sample size</th>
<th>Rural</th>
<th>Urban</th>
<th>Rural</th>
<th>Urban</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1833</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>254</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>920</td>
<td>490</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>960</td>
<td>406</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>960</td>
<td>406</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>960</td>
<td>444</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>960</td>
<td>444</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>356</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1424</td>
<td>468</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>266</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>1634</td>
<td>2108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>SE 266</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>SE 1624</td>
<td>1328</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUS 308</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LUS 4884</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>SE 72</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>SE 1848</td>
<td>584</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUS 128</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LUS 6336</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>SE 72</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>SE 1848</td>
<td>584</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUS 128</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LUS 6288</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>SE 72</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>SE 2072</td>
<td>1224</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUS 289</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LUS 3390</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>218</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>2616</td>
<td>2216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>218</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>2616</td>
<td>2228</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>3798</td>
<td>2272</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>216</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>3888</td>
<td>2237</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>353</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>8472</td>
<td>4572</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>353</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>8472</td>
<td>4572</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>355</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>8520</td>
<td>4596</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>355</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>8520</td>
<td>4596</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>356</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>8544</td>
<td>4608</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>8400@</td>
<td>4632@</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>8400</td>
<td>4632</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>8400</td>
<td>4640</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>379</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>4200</td>
<td>4640</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>392</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>9088</td>
<td>4832</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>516</td>
<td>507</td>
<td>8730</td>
<td>4944</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round No.</td>
<td>Number of strata</td>
<td>Sample size</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rural</td>
<td>Urban</td>
<td>Rural</td>
<td>Urban</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>(5)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>516</td>
<td>386</td>
<td>8512</td>
<td>4872</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>520</td>
<td>386</td>
<td>8632</td>
<td>9756</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>530</td>
<td>151*</td>
<td>10524</td>
<td>2028</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>530</td>
<td>386</td>
<td>8820</td>
<td>4940</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>378</td>
<td>375</td>
<td>10768</td>
<td>8427</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>379</td>
<td>375</td>
<td>11245</td>
<td>6996</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>8008</td>
<td>4500</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>412</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>5855</td>
<td>6930</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>497</td>
<td>408</td>
<td>4054</td>
<td>4350</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>8598</td>
<td>4572</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>392</td>
<td>3684</td>
<td>1870</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>392</td>
<td>259</td>
<td>9128</td>
<td>6032</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>4408</td>
<td>9985</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>8546</td>
<td>4656</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>542</td>
<td>237</td>
<td>8518</td>
<td>4648</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>652</td>
<td>298</td>
<td>5688</td>
<td>4836</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>348</td>
<td>248</td>
<td>7664</td>
<td>7320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>386</td>
<td>243</td>
<td>7240</td>
<td>7744</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>464</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>4468</td>
<td>2564</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>558</td>
<td>193</td>
<td>4328</td>
<td>2484</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>409</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>5072</td>
<td>2928</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>584</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>7284</td>
<td>4792</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>436</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>8536</td>
<td>5536</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>591</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>7888</td>
<td>5112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>478</td>
<td>735</td>
<td>6055</td>
<td>7169</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>615</td>
<td>217</td>
<td>5240</td>
<td>1788</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>591</td>
<td>841</td>
<td>6208</td>
<td>4192</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SE-Socio-economic surveys
LUS- Land utilization surveys
@ 396 special villages and 704 special urban blocks were surveyed for ‘small scale manufacture’.
# information not available.
* Confined to cities with 1971 census population of 1 lakh and above. In cities with 1971 census population of 10 lakh and above, the surveys was restricted to declared slums only where there were declared slums.
## ANNEXURE-4

### LIST OF SCHEDULES CANVASSED IN THE VARIOUS ROUNDS OF THE NSS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sch. NO.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Latest round in which canvassed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>A Special schedule (list of households and houses in the village)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B Household assets and liabilities</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C Monthly working account</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.0 List of enterprises</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.01 List of non-household manufacturing establishments</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.01 Summary into updated-list of hhs. rural &amp; urban</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.1(S) List of land sale transaction rural</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.1 Listing schedule (rural)</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.2 Listing schedule (urban)</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.2 (c) List of sanctions</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.21 Particulars of slums in cities having population less than one million (urban)</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 General household particulars</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 Consumer expenditure</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.03 Income and expenditure of rural labour households</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.1 Income &amp; expenditure</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.2 Housing and vital statistics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.2 Housing condition</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.2 Housing condition and migration rural &amp; urban</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.3 Disposal of cereals by producer households</td>
<td>15 (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.4 Building construction</td>
<td>17 (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.4 Capital formation</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.4 &amp; 1.4 S Current building activity in rural areas</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.4 Particulars of constructions</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Agriculture and agricultural crops</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.0 Index of enterprise</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.0 Informal non-agri. enterprises</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.01 Report on non-household manufacturing establishments</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.1 Agriculture and animal husbandry</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.11 Production of milk and production and utilisation of cattle dung</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.2 small scale manufacturing and repair services</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.2 Unorganised manufacture : DEs, NDEs and OAEs</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.2B QT Quick tabulation, schedules unorganised manufacturing rural &amp; urban</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Golden Jubilee Publication
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sch. NO.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Latest round in which canvassed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.2</td>
<td>Unorganised manufacture : NDEs &amp; OAEs - Rural &amp; Urban</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.31</td>
<td>Non-mechanised transport and utilisation of working animals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.31B</td>
<td>Mechanised passenger and goods transport : non-directory establishments</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.32B</td>
<td>Mechanised passenger and goods transport : non-directory establishments</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.33B</td>
<td>Services incidental to transport : non-directory establishment</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.34B</td>
<td>Storage and warehousing : non-directory establishments</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.41B</td>
<td>Trade : non-directory establishments and own account enterprises</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.41.2</td>
<td>ND trading establishments and OAES</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.42B</td>
<td>Hotels and other lodging places and restaurants, cafes and</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>other eating and drinking places : non-directory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>establishments and own account enterprises</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.51</td>
<td>Own account enterprises in the service sector</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.52B</td>
<td>Unorganised educational non-directory establishments</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.53B</td>
<td>Non Government medical and health : non-directory</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>establishments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.54B</td>
<td>Community and non-commercial cultural non-directory establishments</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.55B</td>
<td>Non-directory establishments in service sector other than</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>education, medical, health community and non-commercial cultural services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>Mining and quarrying</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>Village statistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.01</td>
<td>Weekly wholesale prices of selected commodities</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.01</td>
<td>Monthly retail price</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.02</td>
<td>Opinion of outturn of rice</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.03</td>
<td>Weekly retail prices</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.05</td>
<td>Weights and measures in urban blocks</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0.1</td>
<td>Rural retail prices</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>Village schedule : general information</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>Village schedule : general information on electrification</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>Common property resources &amp; village facilities rural</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>Investigator’s time record</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>Land utilization</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.01</td>
<td>List of plots (rural)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>Crop cutting experiments</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concepts and Definitions Used in NSS
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sch. NO.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Latest round in which canvassed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>Driage experiments (rural)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>Opinion on production of cereal crops (rural)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Fortnightly prices and wages report</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Trend of self management</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Farming practices</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Employment and unemployment</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1*</td>
<td>Employment and unemployment and indebtedness of rural labour households</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1</td>
<td>Household (revisit) employment and unemployment</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Population, births, deaths, disability and morbidity</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.1</td>
<td>Part III Employment and unemployment rural &amp; urban</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Fertility, maternal &amp; child care and family planning</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.1</td>
<td>Economic condition : small cultivator households (rural)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.2</td>
<td>Economic condition : non-cultivator household (rural)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.3</td>
<td>Households schedules : Economic condition of slum dwellers (urban)</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.4</td>
<td>Integrated households schedules</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.5</td>
<td>Weaving and manufacturing of cane and bamboo products for own consumption</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16S</td>
<td>Indebtedness of non-manual employee households in urban areas</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.1</td>
<td>Landholdings and inventory of assets and liabilities</td>
<td>37, 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.2</td>
<td>Debt &amp; investment Rural &amp; urban</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.2</td>
<td>Production and sale of crops and receipts from non-farm business and transactions of assets and liabilities (July’71 - Dec’71)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.3</td>
<td>Production and sale of crops and receipts from non-farm business and transaction of assets and liabilities (January’72 - June’72)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.1</td>
<td>Livestock survey on cattle, buffalo, yak, mithun and poultry</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.2</td>
<td>Livestock survey on horse, donkey, mule, camel and elephant</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.3</td>
<td>Livestock survey on sheep, goat and pig</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.4</td>
<td>Consumption of livestock products</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Livestock enterprises</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1</td>
<td>Livestock enterprises (non-households)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Survey on railway travel</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Survey on travel habits of households rural and urban</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.1</td>
<td>Particulars of irrigation in the household holding</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.2</td>
<td>Particulars of un-irrigated household holding</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.1</td>
<td>Use of electricity for domestic and agricultural purposes</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sch. No.</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Latest round in which canvassed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.2</td>
<td>Use of power for industrial/commercial purposes</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.1</td>
<td>General information on major/medium and Government owned minor flow irrigation project</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.2</td>
<td>General information on state tube-well project</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.3</td>
<td>General information on Government owned or administrated minor irrigation schemes commissioned after 1947</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.0</td>
<td>Availability and utilisation of public health and public distribution services</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.0</td>
<td>Survey on health care</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.1</td>
<td>Maternity and child care</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.1</td>
<td>Maternity, child care, family planning &amp; utilisation of public distribution system</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.2</td>
<td>Participation in primary education and drop-outs for children of 5-14 years</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.3</td>
<td>Education and activity particulars of youths of 15-24 years</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.4</td>
<td>Participation in secondary and higher education</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.5</td>
<td>Particulars of non-resident students</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.6</td>
<td>Activity particular of educated persons</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.7</td>
<td>Utilisation of medical services for illness and injury</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.7</td>
<td>Utilisation of health services</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.8</td>
<td>Utilisation of family planning facilities</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Survey on disabled persons, rural &amp; urban</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.1</td>
<td>Survey on developmental milestone of children</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Survey on persons aged 60 &amp; above</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Survey on ex-army personnel</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.1</td>
<td>Level of living of tribals rural &amp; urban</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.2</td>
<td>Economic activity and enterprise of tribal rural &amp; urban</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.3</td>
<td>Particulars of migration and ownership of land by non-tribal in tribal area</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Survey on literacy and culture</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Common property resources, sanitation, hygiene and services</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.1</td>
<td>Population births and deaths and re-enumeration , rural &amp; urban</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>